第1章 面向对象概述

面向对象技术是一种新的软件开发技术，它的出现是软件发展的必然结果。

面向对象技术的基本思想是对现实世界的抽象和模拟。面向对象技术的出现，使得软件开发的过程更加接近人们的思维习惯，使得软件开发的效率和质量都得到了很大的提高。

面向对象技术的基本概念包括对象、类、消息、继承、多态等。这些概念将在后面的章节中详细介绍。

1.1 面向对象的基本概念

面向对象技术的基本概念包括对象、类、消息、继承、多态等。

1.1.1 对象、类和消息[1]

对象是面向对象技术的基本单位，它是对现实世界中的事物的抽象和模拟。对象具有属性和行为，属性是对象的静态特征，行为是对象的动态特征。

类是对象的抽象，它是对一组具有相同属性和行为的对象的抽象。类是对象的模板，对象是类的实例。

消息是对象之间的通信机制，它是对象之间的请求和响应。消息包括消息名和参数。

面向对象技术的基本概念包括对象、类、消息、继承、多态等。这些概念将在后面的章节中详细介绍。

面向对象技术的基本概念包括对象、类、消息、继承、多态等。这些概念将在后面的章节中详细介绍。

1.1.2 面向对象的特点

面向对象技术的基本概念包括对象、类、消息、继承、多态等。这些概念将在后面的章节中详细介绍。

---

[1] 本节的内容参考了 The Tao of Objects，作者 Gary Entsminger。

1.1.3

OOP

14

virtual

virtual C++ Virtual

1.1.4 OOP

C

C++ C main()
C C++
C

1.2 C++

C++ C OOP
C
OOP
C
C
C
C++
OOP C++

C++
C++

1.2.1 C

C++ C C++ C

C++ references( )

C

1.2.2

C++ C

C++

C++

1.2.3

C++ C

C++

C++ C ± 10%

OOP C

1.2.4

“ ” “ ”

1.2.5 “ ”

C++

C

•

1.2.6

C

C++

17

1.2.7

BASIC

C

50 000

C

——

“ BASIC C ”

C++

hello-world

OOP

1.3

OOP

C++

C++

“ ”

C++

1.3.1

1)

2) “ ”

1.3.2

C++ 50 FORTRAN FORmula-TRANslation COBOL COmmon Business-Oriented Language Lisp List-Processing APL A Programming Language

Lisp APL —— “ mission ” FORTRAN COBOL FORTRAN COBOL

Algol Pascal Prolog FORTH FORTH

BASIC Beginners All-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code 60 APL “ ” BASIC APL

“ ”

1.3.3

FoobleBlah

1)

2)

2.

“ ”

“ ”

80% 20%

20%

3. OOP

——

OOP

“ ”

OOP

6 50 50 OOP OOP OOP

1.3.4

[1]

1)

2)

3)

4)

5)

1)

2)

3)

4) ——

5)

[1] Design Patterns:Elements of Reusable Object-Oriented Software by Erich Gamma et al., Addison-Wesley, 1995

1.3.5

1.

OOP C++ [1]

2.

OOP

1.3.6

——“ ”

1. C++

“ ”

1)

2) “ ”

[1] A reference to vampires made in The Mythical Man-Month, by Fred Brooks, Addision-Wesley, 1975.

2.

1)

2)

3.

1)

2)

3)

4)

5) C++ OOP

6)

7)

4.

Michael Wilk

“ ”

“ ”

OOP

5. “ ”

Software Creativity Robert Glass Prentice-Hall,1995 Glass P.J.Plauger [1]

Peopleware Tom Demarco Timothy Lister Dorset House,1987 XYZ

Complexity, M. Mitchell Waldrop Simon & Schuster, 1992 Santa Fe, New Mexico

1.4

—— Robert McKee [2]

McKee

[1] Object Lessons Tom Love , SIGS Books, 1993

[2] Through Two Arts, Inc.,12021 Wilshire Blvd. Suite 868, Los Angeles, CA 90025

China-pub.com

1.4.1

1) C++

2) C++“ ”

DBMS DBMS wild-card wild-card —— [1] wild-card “ ” wild-card

wild-card “ ” OOP

Brooks[2] “ —— ……”

OOP

[1] wild-card

[2] The Mythical Man-Month,

China-pub.com

OOP [1]

C++ [2]

1.4.2

“ ” “ ”

1.4.3 (treatment)

1.4.4

1.

[1] Microsoft Word

[2]

China-pub.com

2.

derived:public base

Occam's Razor

3.

oop

oop

China-pub.com

1.4.5

1.

“ ” “ ”

“ ”

main( ) main( )

2.

1) “ ”

2)

3)

//#[1] // #[2] Rich Text Format(RTF)

4)

5)

China-pub.com

1.4.6 多态

多态是指一个类实例的相同方法在不同情形有不同表现形式。具体来说，就是不同对象收到相同消息时，产生多种不同的动作。例如，Employee 对象和 Manager 对象都对 getSalary 消息做出响应，但它们的动作不同：Employee 对象返回的是雇员的薪水，而 Manager 对象返回的是经理的薪水。

多态允许每个对象以适合自己的方式响应共同的消息。多态性增强了软件的灵活性和重用性，允许用更加明确、直观的方式来建立通用软件，程序员甚至可以不必对原先基类的功能加以修改，就可以使其适用于不断变化的对象。

#include 多态性的例子：

```
main()
{
  A  B  C
}
main()
```

1.4.7 封装

封装是面向对象的特征之一，是对象和类概念的主要特性。封装，也就是把客观事物封装成抽象的类，并且类可以把自己的数据和方法只让可信的类或者对象操作，对不可信的进行信息隐藏。

面向对象的封装比传统语言的封装更为清晰、更为有效。面向对象的封装就是把描述一个对象的属性和行为的代码封装在一个“模块”中，也就是一个类中，属性用变量定义，行为用方法进行定义，方法可以直接访问同一个对象中的属性。

通常情况下，只要记住让变量和访问这个变量的方法放在一起，将一个类中的成员变量全部隐藏起来，而只对外界提供访问这些变量的方法，这样就算完成了基本的封装。

1.5 面向对象的开发

面向对象的开发已经经过了 20 多年的发展，期间出现了很多面向对象的开发方法[1]，这些方法虽然各有特点，但是其基本原则都是相同的，即尽可能按照人类认识客观世界的系统思维方式，采用基于对象（实体）的概念建立模型，模拟客观世界分析、设计、实现软件的办法，通过对象的抽象、继承、封装、聚合、关联、多态等概念来构造软件系统，并且使设计出的软件系统能够尽可能地直接反映客观世界，使软件系统的各个对象及其内部构成和外部联系能够如实地反映客观世界的实际情况。

[1] 参见 Object Analysis and Design:Description of Methods, edited by Andrew T.F.Hutt of Object Management Group(OMG),john Wiley & Sons, 1994。

China-pub.com

1.5.1 Booch

Booch [1] OOP

1.

2. “ ”

3. CRC

Class, Responsibility, Collaboration, CRC)

4.

5.

Booch “ ”

——

/

CRC

[1] Object-Oriented Design with Applications by Grady Booch, Benjamin Cummings, 1991. C++

China-pub.com

1.5.2 基于责任的设计——RDD法

Wirfs-Brock[1]等人提出了CRC卡片法，这种方法是面向对象设计领域中最为著名的Booch方法的基础。基于责任的设计——RDD法是Wirfs-Brock等人提出的一种面向对象设计方法。

RDD法的设计过程是：

1) 寻找责任 寻找责任是面向对象设计的核心问题。

2) 将责任分配给适当的对象 将责任分配给适当的对象是面向对象设计的关键问题。

3) 将责任分配给对象 将责任分配给对象是面向对象设计的重要问题。

4) 确定对象之间的协作关系 确定对象之间的协作关系是面向对象设计的重要问题。

1.5.3 对象模型技术——OMT法

对象模型技术[2]（OMT）是面向对象设计领域中最为著名的Booch方法的基础。OMT法的设计过程是：

1) 分析“用例”（Use Case） 分析“用例”是Booch方法和RDD法的基础。

2) 分析“用例”（Use Case） 分析“用例”是OMT法的基础。

3) 分析“用例”（Use Case） 分析“用例”是OMT法的基础。

1.6 关于OOP的几个问题

OOP是一种新的程序设计方法，“面向对象”是OOP的“灵魂”。“面向对象”的概念是“对象”。C和C++是两种流行的面向对象的程序设计语言。

1.6.1 对象的概念

对于OOP，C++是一种面向对象的程序设计语言。

1. 对象

对象是面向对象设计的核心概念。C是一种面向对象的程序设计语言。6.9

[1] 参见 Designing Object-Oriented Software by Rebecca Wirfs-Brock et al., Prentice Hall, 1990。

[2] 参见 Object-Oriented Modeling and Design by James Rumbaugh et al., Prentice Hall,1991。

C++

2.

OOP C++

3.

[1]

4.

C++ main() OOP C++

5. C++

C++ C C++ C++ OOP

1.6.2

C++ C C++ OOP C++

1.

C++

[1] Camma et al.,

C++

2.

“OOP”“”OOP

C++

C++

C++

C++

C++ ± 10%

C++ C C++

C

C C++

C C++

C C++

3.

OOP C++

OOP

1.7

C++

OOP C++ OOP

OOP

OOP C++

OOP C++ C++

C++

C++

China-pub.com

[illegible] 2 [illegible]

C++ [illegible] C [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] LIB [illegible] LIB [illegible] UNIX [illegible] Windows [illegible] DDL [illegible] DDL [illegible]

[illegible] C++ [illegible] C [illegible] C++ [illegible]

2.1 [illegible]

[illegible] “[illegible]” [illegible] “[illegible]” [illegible] “[illegible]” [illegible] “[illegible]” [illegible] “[illegible]” [illegible] “[illegible]” [illegible]

[illegible] A [illegible] int A [illegible]

[illegible] extern [illegible] extern [illegible] extern [illegible]

China-pub.com

int f(float,char);

f C++

```
/*: DECLARE.C -- Declaration/definition examples */
extern int i; /* Declaration without definition */
extern float f(float); /* Function declaration */

float b;  /* Declaration & definition */
float f(float a) {  /* Definition */
  return a + 1.0;
}

int i; /* Definition */
int h(int x) { /* Declaration & definition */
  return x + 1;
}

main() {
  b = 1.0;
  i = 2;
  f(b);
  h(i);
}
```

C C++

“ grep” “ awk”

2.2 C

C C

struct struct

C struct struct

stash

```
/*: LIB.H -- Header file: example C library */
/* Array-like entity created at run-time */

typedef struct STASHtag {
  int size;  /* Size of each space */
  int quantity; /* Number of storage spaces */
  int next; /* Next empty space */
  /* Dynamically allocated array of bytes: */
  unsigned char* storage;
} Stash;

void initialize(Stash* S, int Size);
void cleanup(Stash* S);
int add(Stash* S, void* element);
void* fetch(Stash* S, int index);
int count(Stash* S);
void inflate(Stash* S, int increase);
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ struct□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□ struct□□□□□ C□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ typedef□ □□□□□□□□□ struct□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ struct□□□□□□□

```
stash A, B, C;
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□ C □□□□□□□□□□ C □□□"□" C □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

storage□□□□□ unsigned char*□□□ C □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ stash□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ void*□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ OBJ□ LIB□ DDL□□□□□□

```
/*: LIB.C -- Implementation of
    example C library */
/* Declare structure and functions: */
#include "..\1\lib.h"
/* Error testing macros: */
#include <assert.h>
/* Dynamic memory allocation functions: */
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h> /* memcpy() */
#include <stdio.h>
void initialize(Stash* S, int Size) {
  S->size = Size;
  S->quantity = 0;
  S->storage = 0;
  S->next = 0;
```

China-pub.com
□□


```
}

void cleanup(Stash* S) {
  if(S->storage) {
       puts("freeing storage");
       free(S->storage);
  }
}

int add(Stash* S, void* element) {
  /* enough space left? */
  if(S->next >= S->quantity)
    inflate(S, 100);
  /* Copy element into storage,
  starting at next empty space: */
  memcpy(&(S->storage[S->next * S->size]),
        element, S->size);
  S->next++;
  return(S->next - 1); /* Index number */
}

void* fetch(Stash* S, int index) {
  if(index >= S->next || index < 0)
    return 0;  /* Not out of bounds? */
  /* Produce pointer to desired element: */
  return &(S->storage[index * S->size]);
}

int count(Stash* S) {
  /* Number of elements in stash */
  return S->next;
}

void inflate(Stash* S, int increase) {
  void* v =
    realloc(S->storage,
           (S->quantity + increase)
           * S->size);
  /* Was it successful? */
  assert(v);
  S->storage = v;
  S->quantity += increase;
}
```

□□□□□ #include □□ #include □□□□□

China-pub.com

initialize( ) struct stash storage size

add( ) stash inflate( )

void* C memcpy( ) memcpy( )

```
&(S->storage[S->next * S->size])
```

next &

memcpy( ) next fetch( )

fetch( ) add( )

C count( ) struct stash intStash intStash.next count(&intStash) stash “ ” struct next next

stash storage 200 airplane 20 C malloc( ) calloc( ) realloc( ) free( )

inflate( ) realloc( ) stash realloc( ) initialize( ) realloc( ) assert( ) malloc( ) calloc( ) realloc( )

C free( ) Microsoft Windows

China-pub.com

assert( ) ASSERT.H assert( )

C 17 C++

free( ) free( )
malloc( ) calloc( ) realloc( ) cleanup( )

stash int 80

```
/*: LIBTESTC.C -- Test demonstration library */
#include "..\1\lib.h"
#include <stdio.h>
#include <assert.h>
#define BUFSIZE 80

main() {
  Stash intStash, stringStash;
  int i;
  FILE* file;
  char buf[BUFSIZE];
  char* cp;
/* .... */
initialize(&intStash, sizeof(int));
for(i = 0; i < 100; i++)
  add(&intStash, &i);
/* Holds 80-character strings: */
initialize(&stringStash,
           sizeof(char) * BUFSIZE);
file = fopen("LIBTESTC.C", "r");
assert(file);
while(fgets(buf, BUFSIZE, file))
  add(&stringStash, buf);
fclose(file);

for(i = 0; i < count(&intStash); i++)
  printf("fetch(&intStash, %d) = %d\n", i,
         *(int*)fetch(&intStash, i));
```

China-pub.com

```
  i = 0;
  while((cp = fetch(&stringStash, i++)) != 0)
    printf("fetch(&stringStash, %d) = %s",
           i - 1, cp);
  putchar('\n');
  cleanup(&intStash);
  cleanup(&stringStash);
}
```

main( ) stash “ ” intStash stringStash LIBTEST.C stringStash C stash fopen( ) FILE struct FILE struct fgets( ) fclose( ) FILE struct struct C

stash intStach for count( ) stringStash while fetch( ) ,

C C C C int int

LIB.H stash C

C void foo(float) int float

.o .obj LIBTEST.C initialize( ) fetch( ) ( ) LIB.C , LIBTEST.C

China-pub.com

C foo(int) foo(float) _foo _foo foo( ) int foo( ) float float

2.3

cpp :

```
cpp libtest.c lib.c
```

UNIX make make make [1] make

make makefile makefile makefile

.c C++ Unix .H .C MS-DOS DOS C++ .hxx .cxx C C++ .cpp .h

2.4

stash C

[1] C++ Inside & Out, (Osborne/McGraw-Hill,1993)

China-pub.com

C initialize( ) cleanup( ) C C
initialize( ) cleanup( ) C C
C++ struct
struct
struct
struct

2.5

C++ stash

```
//: LIBCPP.H -- C library converted to C++

struct stash {
  int size;  // Size of each space
  int quantity; // Number of storage spaces
  int next; // Next empty space
   // Dynamically allocated array of bytes:
  unsigned char* storage;
  // Functions!
  void initialize(int Size);
  void cleanup();
  int add(void* element);
  void* fetch(int index);
  int count();
  void inflate(int increase);
};
```

// C C C++ //

China-pub.com

typedef C++ typedef int char float double stash struct C C++

C

```
stash A, B, C;
```

add( )

C stash_initialize( ) stash_cleanup( ) “ ” struct stash initialize( ) initialize( ) —— initialize( ) struct stash struct C++ :: struct initialize( ) stash stash::initialize(int Size, int Quantity) stash C++

```
//: LIBCPP.CPP -- C library converted to C++
// Declare structure and functions:
#include "..\1\libcpp.h"
#include <assert.h> // Error testing macros
#include <stdlib.h> // Dynamic memory
#include <string.h> // memcpy()
#include <stdio.h>

void stash::initialize(int Size) {
  size = Size;
  quantity = 0;
  storage = 0;
  next = 0;
}

void stash::cleanup() {
  if(storage) {
    puts("freeing storage");
    free(storage);
  }
}

int stash::add(void* element) {
```

```
  if(next >= quantity) // Enough space left?
    inflate(100);
  // Copy element into storage,
  // starting at next empty space:
  memcpy(&(storage[next * size]),
         element, size);
  next++;
  return(next - 1); // Index number
}

void* stash::fetch(int index) {
  if(index >= next || index < 0)
    return 0;  // Not out of bounds?
  // Produce pointer to desired element:
  return &(storage[index * size]);
}

int stash::count() {
  return next; // Number of elements in stash
}

void stash::inflate(int increase) {
  void* v =
    realloc(storage, (quantity+increase)*size);
  assert(v);  // Was it successful?
  storage = (unsigned char*)v;
  quantity += increase;
}
```

[illegible] C++ [illegible] C++ [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] C[illegible] struct [illegible] s->size = size[illegible] size = size[illegible] s->[illegible] C++ [illegible] “ [illegible] ” [illegible]

China-pub.com

C S stash* C++ this struct C S C

```
this->size = Size;
```

this C inflate( ) void*

```
S->storage = v;
```

C++ C void* malloc( ) calloc( ) realloc( ) C C++ C++ C++ struct C++ struct void* void* void* void* calloc( ) realloc( ) unsigned char*

C++ C C C C++ C C++ C C++ C C++ stash C++

```
//: LIBTEST.CPP -- Test of C++ library
#include "..\1\libcpp.h"
#include <stdio.h>
#include <assert.h>
#define BUFSIZE 80

main() {
  stash intStash, stringStash;
  int i;
  FILE* file;
  char buf[BUFSIZE];
```

China-pub.com □□

```
char* cp;
// ....
intStash.initialize(sizeof(int));
for(i = 0; i < 100; i++)
  intStash.add(&i);
// Holds 80-character strings:
stringStash.initialize(sizeof(char)*BUFSIZE);
file = fopen("LIBTEST.CPP", "r");
assert(file);
while(fgets(buf, BUFSIZE, file))
  stringStash.add(buf);
fclose(file);

for(i = 0; i < intStash.count(); i++)
  printf("intStash.fetch(%d) = %d\n", i,
         *(int*)intStash.fetch(i));

i = 0;
while(
  (cp = (char*)stringStash.fetch(i++))!=0)
    printf("stringStash.fetch(%d) = %s",
           i - 1, cp);
putchar('\n');
intStash.cleanup();
stringStash.cleanup();
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“ .”□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ this □□□ C++□□□□ intStash.initialize(sizeof(int), 100) □□ stash_initialize(&intStash, sizeof(int), 100)□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ C++□□□ cfront□□□ AT&T□□□□□□□□ C□□□□□□□ C □□□□□□□□□□□□□ cfront □□ C++□□□□□□□ C □□□□□□□□□□□□□ C++ □□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
while(cp = (char*)stringStash.fetch(i++))
```

□□□□□ C++ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

2.6 □□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ C++ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ C □□

China-pub.com

C struct

“ ”“ ”OOP OOP Simula-67 1967 Scandinavia Simula Simula “ ” class C++ “ ”

object-based C++

2.7

[1] float float int

stash add( ) fetch( ) inflate( ) stash S stash float f float stash —— stash abstract dada type C++ stash stash

object.member_function(arglist) “ ”“ ” stash S S.add(&i)“ S”“ add( )”“ ” C++

2.8

C C “ ”“ ” C struct ” C struct C++ C C++ C

[1]

China-pub.com

struct 14 16 “ ”

sizeof struct

```
//: SIZEOF.CPP -- Sizes of structs
#include <stdio.h>
#include "..\1\lib.h"
#include "..\1\libcpp.h"
struct A {
  int I[100];
};

struct B {
  void f();
};

void B::f() {}

main() {
  printf("sizeof struct A = %d bytes\n",
         sizeof(A));
  printf("sizeof struct B = %d bytes\n",
         sizeof(B));
  printf("sizeof Stash in C = %d bytes\n",
         sizeof(Stash));
  printf("sizeof stash in C++ = %d bytes\n",
         sizeof(stash));
}
```

200 int struct B struct C C++ struct printf ()

sizeof C++ C C++

2.9

C C C++ CPP

China-pub.com

CPP

FOO.H

FOO.H

```
#ifndef FOO_H_
#define FOO_H_
// Rest of header here ...
#endif // FOO_H_
```

C

C++

main( )

2.10

China-pub.com

```
//: NESTED.H -- Nested struct in linked list
#ifndef NESTED_H_
#define NESTED_H_

struct stack {
  struct link {
    void* data;
    link* next;
    void initialize(void* Data, link* Next);
  } * head;
  void initialize();
  void push(void* Data);
  void* peek();
  void* pop();
  void cleanup();
};
#endif // NESTED_H_
```

struct link link link next

head struct link link* head C

initialize( ) stack initialize( ) cleanup( ) push( ) pop( ), data data peek( ) data

cleanup data

```
//: NESTED.CPP -- Linked list with nesting
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include "nested.h"

void stack::link::initialize(
    void* Data, link* Next) {
  data = Data;
  next = Next;
}

void stack::initialize() { head = 0; }
```

China-pub.com


```
void stack::push(void* Data) {
  link* newlink = (link*)malloc(sizeof(link));
  assert(newlink);
  newlink->initialize(Data, head);
  head = newlink;
}

void* stack::peek() { return head->data; }

void* stack::pop() {
  if(head == 0) return 0;
  void* result = head->data;
  link* oldHead = head;
  head = head->next;
  free(oldHead);
  return result;
}

void stack::cleanup() {
  link* cursor = head;
  while(head) {
    cursor = cursor->next;
    free(head->data); // Assumes a malloc!
    free(head);
   head = cursor;
  }
}
```

struct stack::link::initialize()

stack::initialize() head

stack::push() stack malloc() link link initialize() link next head head link link

stack::pop() data head stack::cleanup() cursor free() link data link

```
//: NESTEST.CPP -- Test of nested linked list
#include "..\1\nested.h"
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <assert.h>
```

```
main(int argc, char** argv) {
  stack textlines;
  FILE* file;
  char* s;
  #define BUFSIZE 100
  char buf[BUFSIZE];
  assert(argc == 2); // File name is argument
  textlines.initialize();
  file = fopen(argv[1], "r");
  assert(file);
  // Read file and store lines in the stack:
  while(fgets(buf, BUFSIZE, file)) {
    char* string =(char*)malloc(strlen(buf)+1);
    assert(string);
    strcpy(string, buf);
    textlines.push(string);
  }
  // Pop the lines from the stack and print them:
  while((s = (char*)textlines.pop()) != 0) {
    printf("%s", s); free(s); }
  textlines.cleanup();
}
```

□□

□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□“□□”□□□A□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□A□□□

```
//: SCOPERES.CPP -- Global scope resolution
int A;
void f() {}

struct S {
  int A;
  void f();
};

void S::f() {
  ::f();  // Would be recursive otherwise!
  ::A++;  // Select the global A
  A--;    // The A at struct scope
```

China-pub.com


```
}

main() {}
```

S::f()函数是静态成员函数，它不能调用非静态成员函数f()和A。

2.11 习题

C++语言的面向对象的特性是什么？C++语言的面向对象的特性是如何体现的？

C++语言的面向对象的特性是如何体现的？C++语言的面向对象的特性是如何体现的？

struct语言的面向对象的特性是如何体现的？

2.12 习题

1) 简述struct语言的面向对象的特性是如何体现的？

2)

3)

4)

5) C++语言的面向对象的特性是如何体现的？struct语言的面向对象的特性是如何体现的？typedef语言的面向对象的特性是如何体现的？

China-pub.com

China-pub.com

第3章 抽象数据类型

在本章中，我们将介绍C语言中的抽象数据类型，并讨论如何在C++中实现它们。

struct是C语言中用于创建抽象数据类型的基本工具。struct的基本思想是将相关的数据元素组合在一起，形成一个新的数据类型。struct的语法非常简单，但是typedef的使用则稍微复杂一些。

struct的主要缺点——也是C++中class的主要优点——是struct的实现细节对于使用struct的客户程序员来说是可见的。

3.1 结构体

结构体是C语言中用于创建抽象数据类型的基本工具。结构体的基本思想是将相关的数据元素组合在一起，形成一个新的数据类型。结构体的语法非常简单，但是typedef的使用则稍微复杂一些。

在C语言中，struct是用于创建抽象数据类型的基本工具。struct的基本思想是将相关的数据元素组合在一起，形成一个新的数据类型。struct的语法非常简单，但是typedef的使用则稍微复杂一些。例如，initialize()和cleanup()函数的名称可能会与其他库中的函数名称冲突。这是因为struct的实现细节对于使用struct的客户程序员来说是可见的。C语言中的struct是用于创建抽象数据类型的基本工具。

struct的主要缺点——也是C++中class的主要优点——是struct的实现细节对于使用struct的客户程序员来说是可见的。这是因为struct的实现细节对于使用struct的客户程序员来说是可见的。例如，stack结构体的实现细节对于使用stack结构体的客户程序员来说是可见的。malloc()函数的名称可能会与其他库中的函数名称冲突。

3.2 C++结构体

C++中的struct是用于创建抽象数据类型的基本工具。struct的基本思想是将相关的数据元素组合在一起，形成一个新的数据类型。struct的语法非常简单，但是public、private和protected的使用则稍微复杂一些。struct的主要缺点——也是C++中class的主要优点——是struct的实现细节对于使用struct的客户程序员来说是可见的。

public的使用非常简单。public的基本思想是将相关的数据元素组合在一起，形成一个新的数据类型。public的语法非常简单，但是struct的使用则稍微复杂一些。struct的主要缺点——也是C++中class的主要优点——是struct的实现细节对于使用struct的客户程序员来说是可见的。

```
//: PUBLIC.CPP -- Public is just like C struct

struct A {
```

China-pub.com [illegible]


```
  int i;
  char j;
  float f;
  void foo();
};

void A::foo() {}

struct B {
public:
  int i;
  char j;
  float f;
  void foo();
};

void B::foo() {}

main() {}
```

private[illegible] private[illegible] struct B[illegible]

```
//: PRIVATE.CPP -- Setting the boundary

struct B {
private:
  char j;
  float f;
public:
  int i;
  void foo();
};

void B::foo() {
  i = 0;
  j = '0';
  f = 0.0;
};

main() {
  B b;
  b.i = 1;    // OK, public
//!  b.j = '1';  // Illegal, private
//!  b.f = 1.0;  // Illegal, private
}
```

China-pub.com

foo() B main() struct struct

(protected)

protected protected private protected private 13

3.3

struct struct “ ”

“ ”“ ”

struct struct

```
//: FRIEND.CPP -- Friend allows special access

struct X; // Declaration (incomplete type spec)

struct Y {
  void f(X*);
};

struct X { // Definition
private:
  int i;
public:
  void initialize();
  friend void g(X*, int); // Global friend
  friend void Y::f(X*);  // Struct member friend
  friend struct Z; // Entire struct is a friend
  friend void h();
};

void X::initialize() { i = 0; }

void g(X* x, int i) { x->i = i; }

void Y::f(X* x) { x->i = 47; }
```

```
struct Z {
private:
  int j;
public:
  void initialize();
  void g(X* x);
};

void Z::initialize() { j = 99; }

void Z::g(X* x) { x->i += j; }

void h() {
  X x;
  x.i = 100; // Direct data manipulation
}

main() {
  X x;
  Z z;
  z.g(&x);
}
```

struct Y[illegible] f( )[illegible] X[illegible] C++[illegible] struct Y[illegible] Y :: f(X*)[illegible] struct X[illegible] Y :: f(X*)[illegible] struct X[illegible]

[illegible] Y :: f(X*)[illegible] X[illegible] X[illegible] Y :: g(X)[illegible]

[illegible] X[illegible] Y :: f(X*)[illegible] struct X[illegible] X[illegible] struct,[illegible]

[illegible] struct X[illegible] Y :: f(X*)[illegible] Y[illegible]

[illegible] g( )[illegible] g( )[illegible] friend[illegible] struct[illegible] struct[illegible] :friend struct Z[illegible] struct[illegible]

3.3.1 [illegible]

[illegible] struct[illegible] struct[illegible]

China-pub.com □□

struct□□□□□□friend□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: NESTFRND.CPP -- Nested friends
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h> // memset()
#define SZ 20

struct holder {
private:
  int a[SZ];
public:
  void initialize();
  struct pointer {
  private:
    holder* h;
    int* p;
  public:
    void initialize(holder* H);
    // Move around in the array:
    void next();
    void previous();
    void top();
    void end();
    // Access values:
    int read();
    void set(int i);
  };
  friend holder::pointer;
};

void holder::initialize() {
 memset(a, 0, SZ * sizeof(int));
}

void holder::pointer::initialize(holder* H) {
  h = H;
  p = h->a;
}

void holder::pointer::next() {
  if(p < &(h->a[SZ - 1])) p++;
}

void holder::pointer::previous() {
  if(p > &(h->a[0])) p--;
}
```

China-pub.com


```
void holder::pointer::top() {
  p = &(h->a[0]);
}

void holder::pointer::end() {
  p = &(h->a[SZ - 1]);
}

int holder::pointer::read() {
  return *p;
}

void holder::pointer::set(int i) {
  *p = i;
}

main() {
  holder h;
  holder::pointer hp, hp2;
  int i;

  h.initialize();
  hp.initialize(&h);
  hp2.initialize(&h);
  for(i = 0; i < SZ; i++) {
    hp.set(i);
    hp.next();
  }
  hp.top();
  hp2.end();
  for(i = 0; i < SZ; i++) {
    printf("hp = %d, hp2 = %d\n",
           hp.read(), hp2.read());
    hp.next();
    hp2.previous();
  }
}
```

struct holder pointer, pointer pointer holder struct pointer holder

```
friend holder : :pointer ;
```

struct pointer

pointer holder main( ) pointer C holder

China-pub.com

3.3.2

friend

C++ friend C++

3.4

2 C struct C++ struct C++ C struct C struct C++

C++ “ ”C “ ”

C++

struct struct C C++

struct

3.5

struct

private

C struct

Simula-67 class Stroustrup C++

China-pub.com

C struct class C++ struct class struct public

```
//: CLASS.CPP -- Similarity of struct and class

struct A {
private:
  int i, j, k;
public:
  int f();
  void g();
};

int A::f() { return i + j + k; }

void A::g() { i = j = k = 0; }

// Identical results are produced with:

class B {
  int i, j, k;
public:
  int f();
  void g();
};

int B::f() { return i + j + k; }

void B::g() { i = j = k = 0; }

main() {}
```

C++ class class Stroustrup struct

struct public “ ”

```
class X {
public:
  void interface_function();
private:
  void private_function();
  int internal_representation;
};
```

China-pub.com

```
class X {
  void private_function();
  int internal_representation;
public:
  void interface_function();
};
```

```
class Y {
public:
  void f();
private:
  int mX;  // "self-mangled" name
};
```

mX Y x m

3.5.1 stash

2

```
//: STASH.H -- Converted to use access control
#ifndef STASH_H_
#define STASH_H_
class stash {
  int size;  // Size of each space
  int quantity; // Number of storage spaces
  int next; // Next empty space
  // Dynamically allocated array of bytes:
  unsigned char* storage;
  void inflate(int increase);
public:
  void initialize(int Size);
  void cleanup();
  int add(void* element);
  void* fetch(int index);
  int count();
};
#endif // STASH_H_
```

inflate()[illegible] add()[illegible]

3.5.2 [illegible] stack

[illegible] stack[illegible] stack[illegible]

```
//: STACK.H -- Nested structs via linked list
#ifndef STACK_H_
#define STACK_H_

class stack {
  struct link {
    void* data;
    link* next;
    void initialize(void* Data, link* Next);
  } * head;
public:
  void initialize();
  void push(void* Data);
  void* peek();
  void* pop();
  void cleanup();
};
#endif // STACK_H_
```

[illegible]

[illegible]

3.6 [illegible] handle classes[illegible]

C++[illegible] C++[illegible]

3.6.1 [illegible]

[illegible]

China-pub.com

(
)
“ ”

3.6.2

handle classes “ Cheshire Cat” [1]
“ smile”

```
//: HANDLE.H -- Handle classes
#ifndef HANDLE_H_
#define HANDLE_H_

class handle {
  struct cheshire; // Class declaration only
  cheshire* smile;
public:
  void initialize();
  void cleanup();
  int read();
  void change(int);
};
#endif // HANDLE_H_
```

```
struct cheshire;
```

cheshire

[1] John Carolan Lewis Carroll C++

China-pub.com


```
//: HANDLE.CPP -- Handle implementation
#include "..\2\handle.h"
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <assert.h>

// Define handle's implementation:
struct handle::cheshire {
  int i;
};

void handle::initialize() {
  smile = (cheshire*)malloc(sizeof(cheshire));
  assert(smile);
  smile->i = 0;
}

void handle::cleanup() {
  free(smile);
}

int handle::read() {
  return smile->i;
}

void handle::change(int x) {
  smile->i = x;
}
```

cheshire

```
struct handle::cheshire {
```

handle::initialize() cheshire struct [1] handle::cleanup() HANDLE.CPP cheshire HANDLE.CPP

handle

```
//: USEHANDL.CPP -- Use the handle class
#include "..\2\handle.h"

main() {
  handle u;
  u.initialize();
  u.read();
```

[1] 12 new

China-pub.com

```
    u.change(1);
    u.cleanup();
}
```

3.7

C++

3.8

1) public private protected

2) friend

3) HANDLE.CPP cheshire USEHANDL.CPP

China-pub.com

第 4章 数据抽象

第2章介绍了C语言中的结构体struct，它是一种将数据元素打包的方便方法。

第3章介绍了函数，它是一种将细节隐藏的方法。这两种方法都是创建库的基础，这种库是C程序员的基本工具。但是，C++的创建者Stroustrup认为这两种方法还不够，他们为C++添加了一些新的概念，以帮助程序员在库的使用和创建方面更加高效。

C++的这些新概念中，有一些是对C语言的struct的扩展。在C语言中，struct仅仅是一种将数据元素打包的方法，而在C++中，struct是一种新的数据类型的基础，这种数据类型的行为就像内建类型的变量一样。

本章将介绍C++中struct的这种新用法。

4.1 结构体和函数

假设要实现一个stash和stack，就像在第3章中所做的那样，但这次要使用C++。一种很自然的方法是创建一组结构体和函数，其中结构体用来存储，函数（通常称为initialize()）用来对结构体中的存储进行操作。这是C++中的一种基本方法，但并不是最好的方法。

Stroustrup的基本观点是：将数据和操作数据的函数放在一起是很重要的。这样，用户就有了一个可以创建的“对象”，而不必关心其内部的细节。

```
class X {
  int i;
public:
  X();  // constructor
};
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
void f() {
  X a;
  // ...
}
```

□□□□□a□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□a□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□a□□□□□□□□□□X::X()□□

□□tree□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
tree t(12); // 12□□□□□
```

□□tree(int)□□□

□□initialize()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□void□□□

4.2 □□□□□□□□□□

□□□□C□□□?□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“□□□”□□?□□□□□□“□□□”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□~□□

```
class Y {
public:
  ~Y();
};
```

China-pub.com

goto C goto C++ goto C setjmp() longjmp()

```
//: CONSTR1.CPP -- Constructors & destructors
#include <stdio.h>

class tree {
  int height;
public:
  tree(int initialHeight);  // Constructor
  ~tree();  // Destructor
  void grow(int years);
  void printsize();
};

tree::tree(int initialHeight) {
  height = initialHeight;
}

tree::~tree() {
  puts("inside tree destructor");
  printsize();
}

void tree::grow(int years) {
  height += years;
}

void tree::printsize() {
  printf("tree height is %d\n", height);
}

main() {
  puts("before opening brace");
  {
    tree t(12);
    puts("after tree creation");
    t.printsize();
    t.grow(4);
    puts("before closing brace");
```

```
  }
  puts("after closing brace");
}
```

```
before opening brace
after tree creation
tree height is 12
before closing brace
inside tree destructor
tree height is 16
after closing brace
```

4.3

C Pascal “ ”

C++ C C++ C C

C++ C++

```
//: DEFINIT.CPP -- Defining variables anywhere
#include <stdio.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

class G {
  int i;
public:
  G(int I);
};

G::G(int I) { i = I; }
```

China-pub.com


```
main() {
  #define SZ 100
  char buf[SZ];
  printf("initialization value? ");
  int retval = (int)gets(buf);
  assert(retval);
  int x = atoi(buf);
  int y = x + 3;
  G g(y);
}
```

buf x y g C

4.3.1 for

C++ for for

```
for(int j = 0; j < 100; j++) {
    printf("j = %d\n", j);
}
for(int i = 0; i < 100; i++)
    printf("i = %d\n", i);
```

C++

i j for C for i j i_loop_counter

i

```
for(int i = 0; i < 100; i++)
    printf("i = %d\n", i);
// ....
for(int i = 0; i < 100; i++){
    printf("i = %d\n", i);
}
```

C++ for

China-pub.com

4.3.2

C switch goto

```
//: NOJUMP.CPP -- Can't jump past constructors

class X {
public:
  X() {}
};

void f(int i) {
  if(i < 10) {
   //! goto jump1; // Error: goto bypasses init
  }
  X x1;  // Constructor called here
 jump1:
  switch(i) {
    case 1 :
      X x2;  // Constructor called here
      break;
  //! case 2 : // Error: case bypasses init
      X x3;  // Constructor called here
      break;
  }
}

main() {}
```

goto switch

12

China-pub.com

4.4 stash

initialize() cleanup() stash

```
//: STASH3.H -- With constructors & destructors
#ifndef STASH3_H_
#define STASH3_H_

class stash {
  int size;  // Size of each space
  int quantity; // Number of storage spaces
  int next; // Next empty space
  // Dynamically allocated array of bytes:
  unsigned char* storage;
  void inflate(int increase);
public:
  stash(int Size);
  ~stash();
  int add(void* element);
  void* fetch(int index);
  int count();
};
#endif // STASH3_H_
```

initialize() cleanup()

```
//: STASH3.CPP -- Constructors & destructors
#include "..\3\stash3.h"
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

stash::stash(int Size) {
  size = Size;
  quantity = 0;
  storage = 0;
  next = 0;
}

stash::~stash() {
  if(storage) {
    puts("freeing storage");
    free(storage);
  }
```

```
}

int stash::add(void* element) {
  if(next >= quantity) // Enough space left?
    inflate(100);
  // Copy element into storage,
  // starting at next empty space:
  memcpy(&(storage[next * size]),
         element, size);
  next++;
  return(next - 1); // Index number
}

void* stash::fetch(int index) {
  if(index >= next || index < 0)
    return 0;  // Not out of bounds?
  // Produce pointer to desired element:
  return &(storage[index * size]);
}
int stash::count() {
  return next; // Number of elements in stash
}

void stash::inflate(int increase) {
  void* v =
    realloc(storage, (quantity+increase)*size);
  assert(v);  // Was it successful?
  storage = (unsigned char*)v;
  quantity += increase;
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□ stash□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: STSHTST3.CPP -- Constructors & destructors
#include "..\3\stash3.h"
#include <stdio.h>
#include <assert.h>
#define BUFSIZE 80

main() {
  stash intStash(sizeof(int));
  for(int j = 0; j < 100; j++)
    intStash.add(&j);

  FILE* file = fopen("STASHTST.CPP", "r");
  assert(file);
```

China-pub.com


```
// Holds 80-character strings:
stash stringStash(sizeof(char) * BUFSIZE);
char buf[BUFSIZE];
while(fgets(buf, BUFSIZE, file))
  stringStash.add(buf);
fclose(file);
  for(int k = 0; k < intStash.count(); k++)
    printf("intStash.fetch(%d) = %d\n", k,
           *(int*)intStash.fetch(k));

  for(int i = 0; i < stringStash.count(); i++)
    printf("stringStash.fetch(%d) = %s",
           i, (char*)stringStash.fetch(i++));
  putchar('\n');
}
```

cleanup() intStash stringStash

4.5 stack

stack

```
//: STACK3.H -- With constructors/destructors
#ifndef STACK3_H_
#define STACK3_H_

class stack {
  struct link {
    void* data;
    link* next;
    void initialize(void* Data, link* Next);
  } * head;
public:
  stack();
  ~stack();
  void push(void* Data);
  void* peek();
  void* pop();
};
#endif // STACK3_H_
```

stack link

```
//: STACK3.CPP -- Constructors/destructors
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <assert.h>
```

China-pub.com □□

```
#include "..\3\stack3.h"

void stack::link::initialize(
  void* Data, link* Next) {
  data = Data;
  next = Next;
}

stack::stack() { head = 0; }

void stack::push(void* Data) {
  // Can't use a constructor with malloc!
  link* newlink = (link*)malloc(sizeof(link));
  assert(newlink);
  newlink->initialize(Data, head);
  head = newlink;
}

void* stack::peek() { return head->data; }

void* stack::pop() {
  if(head == 0) return 0;
  void* result = head->data;
  link* oldHead = head;
  head = head->next;
  free(oldHead);
  return result;
}

stack::~stack() {
  link* cursor = head;
  while(head) {
    cursor = cursor->next;
    free(head->data); // Assumes malloc!
    free(head);
    head = cursor;
  }
}
```

link□ □ stack::push□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“ □□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□” □□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ [1]□□□□□□□□□□ C++□ □□□□□□□□□□□

[1] □□

China-pub.com

new 12
C stack

```
//: STKTST3.CPP -- Constructors/destructors
#include "..\3\stack3.h"
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <assert.h>

main(int argc, char** argv) {
  assert(argc == 2); // File name is argument
  FILE* file = fopen(argv[1], "r");
  assert(file);
  #define BUFSIZE 100
  char buf[BUFSIZE];
  stack textlines;  // Constructor called here
  // Read file and store lines in the stack:
  while(fgets(buf, BUFSIZE, file)) {
    char* string =
      (char*)malloc(strlen(buf) + 1);
    assert(string);
    strcpy(string, buf);
    textlines.push(string);
  }
  // Pop lines from the stack and print them:
  char* s;
  while((s = (char*)textlines.pop()) != 0) {
    printf("%s", s); free(s); }
} // Destructor called here
```

textlines

4.6

struct class

C++

int a[5]={1,2,3,4,5};

China-pub.com

```
int b[6]={0};
```

0 for “ 1 ”
for

```
int c[] = {1,2,3,4};
```

sizeof c/sizeof *c( )

```
for(int i = 0; i< sizeof c / sizeof *c; i++)
  c[i]++;
```

struct C struct

```
struct X {
  int i;
  float f;
  char c;
};
X x1 = {1,2.2,'c' };
```

struct

```
X x2[3] = {{1,1.1, 'a'},{2,2.2, 'b'}};
```

struct struct

```
struct Y {
  float f;
  int i;
  Y(int A); // presumably assigned to i
};
```

```
Y y2[] = {Y(1),Y(2),Y(3)};
```

struct class,

```
//: MULTIARG.CPP -- Multiple constructor arguments
// with aggregate initialization

class X {
  int i, j;
public:
  X(int I, int J) {
    i = I;
    j = J;
  }
};

main() {
  X xx[] = { X(1,2), X(3,4), X(5,6), X(7,8) };
}
```

4.7

“ vanilla ”.

Y

```
Y y4[2] = {Y(1)}
```

Y

```
Y y5[7];
```

```
Y y;
```

struct class

```
class Z {
  int i; // private
}; // no constructor

Z z,z2[10];
```

C C++

C++ C C++ C struct

C++

C C++ C++ C C++ C++ C C++ C++ C

4.8

C++ Stroustrup C++ C

——

C++

4.9

1) 3 HANDLE.H,HANDLE.CPP USEHANDL.CPP

2)

3)

4)

China-pub.com

第5章 函数与预处理命令

函数是C++语言的基本组成单位，一个C++程序可以由一个或多个函数组成。函数是一个相对独立的程序模块，它可以被其他函数调用，也可以调用其他函数，甚至可以调用自己。函数的调用是通过函数名来实现的。

函数的使用涉及两个方面：函数的定义和函数的调用。函数的定义是指对函数的功能进行确立，包括指定函数名、函数类型、形参及其类型、函数体等，这是编写函数时要做的工作。函数的调用是指在其他函数中使用已经定义好的函数，这是编写函数的目的。

在C++语言中，函数的定义是平等的，即一个函数并不从属于另一个函数，即函数不能嵌套定义。但函数的调用是可以嵌套的，即在调用一个函数的过程中，又调用另一个函数。

C++语言的函数分为两类：一类是由系统提供的，称为标准函数或库函数，如前面用过的输入输出函数scanf()、printf()，数学函数sin()、cos()、sqrt()等；另一类是用户自己定义的函数，称为用户函数。

C++语言的函数还可以分为有参函数和无参函数两类。有参函数是指在函数调用时，主调函数要给被调函数传递参数，被调函数要接收参数，并对参数进行处理；无参函数是指在函数调用时，主调函数不给被调函数传递参数，被调函数也不接收参数。

C++语言的函数还可以分为有返回值函数和无返回值函数两类。有返回值函数是指被调函数执行完后，要向主调函数返回一个值，这个值称为函数的返回值；无返回值函数是指被调函数执行完后，不向主调函数返回值。

5.1 函数的定义

函数的定义包括函数首部和函数体两部分。函数首部包括函数名、函数类型、形参及其类型，函数体是函数首部下面的花括号内的部分。

China-pub.com

```
void f();
class x {void f();};
```

x f f x::f()
2
_f _x_f

```
void print(char);
void print(float);
```

_print
_print_char _print_float

5.1.1

“ ”

```
void f();
int f();
```

int x = f(); C
C++

5.1.2

C
C++

China-pub.com

下面是一个函数定义的例子：

```
//: DEF.CPP -- Function definition
  void f(int) {}
```

下面是一个函数声明的例子：

```
//: USE.CPP -- Function misdeclaration
void f(char);
main() {
//! f(1);  //Causes a linker error
}
```

这个程序中，我们定义了一个f(int)，但是在程序中却声明了一个f(char)（即使在没有声明的情况下，C编译器也会默认为f(char)，而C++则不会）。这样，f_int的调用就变成了f_char，而f_char的调用则变成了f_int，这样的结果是不可预料的。这种问题在C++中是很难发现的，而C则不会。

5.2 函数的重载

函数重载的概念是指在同一个作用域内，可以有一组具有相同函数名，而参数列表不同的函数。这里，我们对stash类进行改写：

```
//: STASH4.H -- Function overloading
#ifndef STASH4_H_
#define STASH4_H_

class stash {
  int size;  // Size of each space
  int quantity; // Number of storage spaces
  int next; // Next empty space
  // Dynamically allocated array of bytes:
  unsigned char* storage;
  void inflate(int increase);
public:
  stash(int Size); // Zero quantity
  stash(int Size, int InitQuant);
  ~stash();
  int add(void* element);
  void* fetch(int index);
  int count();
};
#endif // STASH4_H_
```

stash()的两个构造函数的参数列表不同，Quantity的初始化也不同。quantity和storage的初始化也不同。

```
//: STASH4.CPP -- Function overloading
#include "..\4\stash4.h"
```

China-pub.com □□

```
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

stash::stash(int Size) {
  size = Size;
  quantity = 0;
  next = 0;
  storage = 0;
}

stash::stash(int Size, int InitQuant) {
  size = Size;
  quantity = 0;
  next = 0;
  storage = 0;
  inflate(InitQuant);
}

stash::~stash() {
  if(storage) {
    puts("freeing storage");
    free(storage);
  }
}

int stash::add(void* element) {
  if(next >= quantity) // Enough space left?
    inflate(100); // Add space for 100 elements
  // Copy element into storage,
  // starting at next empty space:
  memcpy(&(storage[next * size]),
         element, size);
  next++;
  return(next - 1); // Index number
}

void* stash::fetch(int index) {
  if(index >= next || index < 0)
    return 0;  // Not out of bounds?
  // Produce pointer to desired element:
  return &(storage[index * size]);
}

int stash::count() {
```

China-pub.com


```
  return next; // Number of elements in stash
}

void stash::inflate(int increase) {
  void* v =
    realloc(storage, (quantity+increase)*size);
  assert(v);  // Was it successful?
  storage = (unsigned char*)v;
  quantity += increase;
}
```

storage, add() add()

```
//: STSHTST4.CPP -- Function overloading
#include "..\4\stash4.h"
#include <stdio.h>
#include <assert.h>
#define BUFSIZE 80

main() {
  int i;
  FILE* file;
  char buf[BUFSIZE];
  char* cp;
  // ....
  stash intStash(sizeof(int));
  for(i = 0; i < 100; i++)
    intStash.add(&i);
  file = fopen("STSHTST4.CPP", "r");
  assert(file);
  // Holds 80-character strings:
  stash stringStash(sizeof(char) * BUFSIZE);
  while(fgets(buf, BUFSIZE, file))
    stringStash.add(buf);
  fclose(file);

  for(i = 0; i < intStash.count(); i++)
    printf("intStash.fetch(%d) = %d\n", i,
           *(int*)intStash.fetch(i));
  i = 0;
  while(
    (cp = (char*)stringStash.fetch(i++)) != 0)
    printf("stringStash.fetch(%d) = %s",
           i - 1, cp);
  putchar('\n');
}
```

China-pub.com

stash

5.3

stash ——

C++ stash

```
stash(int Size);// zero quantity
stash(int Size,int Quantity);
```

```
stash(int Size, int Quantity=0);
```

stash(int) ——stash(int,int)

```
stash A(100),B(100,0);
```

A

```
void fn(int x /* =0*/ ) { //...
```

```
void f(int X, int = 0, float =1.1);
```

C++

```
void f(int X, int,float f) {/*...*/}
```

x f , placeholder , f(1) f(1,2,3.0)

China-pub.com


```
//: FLAGS.CPP -- List of true/false flags
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <assert.h>
#define FSIZE 100
#define TRUE 1
#define FALSE 0

class flags {
  unsigned char f[FSIZE];
public:
  flags();
  void set(int i);
  void clear(int i);
  int read(int i);
  int size();
};

flags::flags() {
  memset(f, FALSE, FSIZE);
}

void flags::set(int i) {
  assert(i >= 0 && i < FSIZE);
  f[i] = TRUE;
}

void flags::clear(int i) {
  assert(i >= 0 && i < FSIZE);
  f[i] = FALSE;
}

int flags::read(int i) {
```

```
  assert(i >= 0 && i < FSIZE);
  return f[i];
}

int flags::size() { return FSIZE; }

main() {
  flags fl;
  for(int i = 0; i < fl.size(); i++)
    if(i % 3 == 0) fl.set(i);
  for(int j = 0; j < fl.size(); j++)
    printf("fl.read(%d)= %d\n", j, fl.read(j));
}
```

□□□BitVector□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□bits()□□□□

```
//: BITVECT.H -- Bit Vector
#ifndef BITVECT_H_
#define BITVECT_H_

class BitVector {
  unsigned char* bytes;
  int Bits, numBytes;
public:
  BitVector(); // Default: 0 size
  // init points to an array of bytes
  // size is measured in bytes
  BitVector(unsigned char* init,
            int size = 8);
  // binary is a string of 1s and 0s
  BitVector(char* binary);
  ~BitVector();
  void set(int bit);
  void clear(int bit);
  int read(int bit);
  int bits(); // Number of bits in the vector
  void bits(int sz); // Set number of bits
  void print(const char* msg = "");
};
#endif // BITVECT_H_
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□BitVector□□□bits()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□bits(int)□□□

China-pub.com

——

8

BitVector b(0) 8 BitVector char* 0 BitVector BitVector b((unsigned char *)0) BitVector b b.bits(64), 8

char* unsigned char* BitVector(unsigned char*,int) BitVector(char*)

print() char* 0110010

set() clear() read(), print() BitVector 0 1

BitVector 8 BitVector print()

```
//: BITVECT.CPP -- BitVector Implementation
#include <stdio.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include "..\4\bitvect.h"
#include <limits.h> //CHAR_BIT = # bits in char
// A byte with the high bit set:
const unsigned char highbit =
  1 << (CHAR_BIT - 1);

BitVector::BitVector() {
  numBytes = 0;
```

China-pub.com □□

```
  Bits = 0;
  bytes = 0;
}
// Notice default args are not duplicated:
BitVector::BitVector(unsigned char* init,
                     int size) {
  numBytes = size;
  Bits = numBytes * CHAR_BIT;
  bytes = (unsigned char*)calloc(numBytes, 1);
  assert(bytes);
  if(init == 0) return; // Default to all 0
  // Translate from bytes into bit sequence:
  for(int index = 0; index<numBytes; index++)
    for(int offset = 0;
        offset < CHAR_BIT; offset++)
      if(init[index] & (highbit >> offset))
        set(index * CHAR_BIT + offset);
}

BitVector::BitVector(char* binary) {
  Bits = strlen(binary);
  numBytes =  Bits / CHAR_BIT;
  // If there's a remainder, add 1 byte:
  if(Bits % CHAR_BIT) numBytes++;
  bytes = (unsigned char*)calloc(numBytes, 1);
  assert(bytes);
  for(int i = 0; i < Bits; i++)
    if(binary[i] == '1') set(i);
}

BitVector::~BitVector() {
  free(bytes);
}

void BitVector::set(int bit) {
  assert(bit >= 0 && bit < Bits);
  int index = bit / CHAR_BIT;
  int offset = bit % CHAR_BIT;
  unsigned char mask = (1 << offset);
  bytes[index] |= mask;
}

int BitVector::read(int bit) {
  assert(bit >= 0 && bit < Bits);
  int index = bit / CHAR_BIT;
  int offset = bit % CHAR_BIT;
```

China-pub.com


```
  unsigned char mask = (1 << offset);
  return bytes[index] & mask;
}

void BitVector::clear(int bit) {
  assert(bit >= 0 && bit < Bits);
  int index = bit / CHAR_BIT;
  int offset = bit % CHAR_BIT;
  unsigned char mask = ~(1 << offset);
  bytes[index] &= mask;
}

int BitVector::bits() { return Bits; }

void BitVector::bits(int size) {
  int oldsize = Bits;
  Bits = size;
  numBytes =  Bits / CHAR_BIT;
  // If there's a remainder, add 1 byte:
  if(Bits % CHAR_BIT) numBytes++;
  void* v = realloc(bytes, numBytes);
  assert(v);
  bytes = (unsigned char*)v;
  for(int i = oldsize; i < Bits; i++)
    clear(i); // Erase additional bits
}

void BitVector::print(const char* msg) {
  puts(msg);
  for(int i = 0; i < Bits; i++){
    if(read(i)) putchar('1');
      else putchar('0');
    // Format into byte blocks:
    if((i + 1) % CHAR_BIT == 0) putchar(' ');
  }
  putchar('\n');
}
```

for for init[index]&(0x80>>offset) 16 0x80 1 offset 1 set() BitVector print() 0 1 BitVector

China-pub.com

8 numBytes 8 0

set() clear() read() assert() Set() read() 1 set() “ ” 1 read() “ ” clear() 1 “ ”~ “ ”

set() read() clear() clear()

```
bytes[bit/CHAR_BIT]&=~(1<<(bit % CHAR_BIT))
```

bits() realloc() bytes realloc()

print() msg C puts() read() 8 BitVector print()

BitVector BitVector

```
//: BVTEST.CPP -- Testing the BitVector class
#include "..\4\bitvect.h"

main() {
  unsigned char b[] = {
    0x0f, 0xff, 0xf0,
    0xAA, 0x78, 0x11
  };
  BitVector bv1(b, sizeof b / sizeof *b),
    bv2("10010100111100101010001010010010101");
  bv1.print("bv1 before modification");
  for(int i = 36; i < bv1.bits(); i++)
    bv1.clear(i);
  bv1.print("bv1 after modification");
  bv2.print("bv2 before modification");
  for(int j=bv2.bits()-10; j<bv2.bits(); j++)
    bv2.clear(j);
  bv2.set(30);
  bv2.print("bv2 after modification");
  bv2.bits(bv2.bits() / 2);
  bv2.print("bv2 cut in half");
```

China-pub.com


```
    bv2.bits(bv2.bits() + 10);
    bv2.print("bv2 grown by 10");
    BitVector bv3((unsigned char*)0);
}
```

... bv1、bv2、bv3 ... BitVector ... set()、clear() ... read()、print() ... bv2 ... BitVector ...

... C++ ... bits、bitstring ...

5.4 ...

... BitVector ... bits() ...

```
int bits(int sz=-1);
```

... -1 ... bits ... -1 ...

```
int i=bv1.set(10);
```

... -1 ...

China-pub.com

5.5

1) message char* char* print(); char*

2)

3) STASH4.H STASH4.CPP stash

4) flags BitVector set() clear() read() index offset mask

5) FLAGS.CPP 100

China-pub.com

第6章 流式I/O

本章介绍C++ I/O流类库的基本知识，并说明如何使用这些类。

I/O流类库的主要目的是“封装”——使I/O细节隐藏起来。对于C语言的I/O函数，我们必须了解很多细节才能使用。但是，如果一个对象能为我们处理这些细节，我们就只需要知道对象的接口即可。

C++的I/O流类库是一个很好的例子。我们将看到，C I/O的许多细节都被隐藏起来了。

6.1 输入和输出

C++的I/O流类库是一个类层次结构，C++的iostream类是这个层次结构的一部分。C++的iostream类可以处理内存、标准输入输出、文件、甚至是网络连接。本章将介绍如何使用iostream类处理文件，并介绍close()的用法。

```
//: FILECLAS.H -- Stdio files wrapped
#ifndef FILECLAS_H_
#define FILECLAS_H_
#include <stdio.h>

class file {
  FILE* f;
public:
  file(const char* fname, const char* mode="r");
  ~file();
  FILE* fp();
};
#endif // FILECLAS_H_
```

在C++的I/O流类库中，有两个基本的文件类型：ifstream（输入）和ofstream（输出）。这两个类型的行为类似于双向的stdio文件，你可以用“r”打开ifstream，用“w”打开ofstream。

下面是I/O流类的一个简单实现，它只包含fp()函数，用于测试：

```
//: FILECLAS.CPP -- Stdio files wrapped
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "..\5\fileclas.h"

file::file(const char* fname, const char* mode){
```

```
  f = fopen(fname, mode);
  if(f == NULL) {
    printf("%s: file not found\n", fname);
    exit(1);
  }
}

file::~file() {
  fclose(f);
}

FILE* file::fp() {
  return f;
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ fopen( )□□□ exit( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ fp( )□□□ f□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: FCTEST.CPP -- Testing class file
#include <assert.h>
#include "..\5\fileclas.h"

main(int argc, char* argv[]) {
  assert(argc == 2);
  file f(argv[1]); // Opens and tests
  #define BSIZE 100
  char buf[BSIZE];
  while(fgets(buf, BSIZE, f.fp()))
    puts(buf);
} // File automatically closed by destructor
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ I/O□□□□□□ fp( )□□□

□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ fp( )□□ fp() □□ f□□□□□□□□□□ f——□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ fp()□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ I/O□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ C□□□□□□□□□□ C++□□□□□□□

```
//: FULLWRAP.H -- Completely hidden file IO
#ifndef FULLWRAP_H_
#define FULLWRAP_H_
```

```
#include <stdio.h>

class File {
  FILE* f;
  FILE* F(); // Produces checked pointer to f
public:
File(); // Create object but don't open file
File(const char* path,
     const char* mode = "r");
~File();
int open(const char* path,
         const char* mode = "r");
int reopen(const char* path,
           const char* mode);
int Getc();
int Ungetc(int c);
int Putc(int c);
int puts(const char* s);
char* gets(char* s, int n);
int printf(const char* format, ...);
size_t read(void* ptr, size_t size,
            size_t n);
size_t write(const void* ptr,
             size_t size, size_t n);
int eof();
int close();
int flush();
int seek(long offset, int whence);
int getpos(fpos_t* pos);
int setpos(const fpos_t* pos);
long tell();
void rewind();
void setbuf(char* buf);
int setvbuf(char* buf, int type, size_t sz);
int error();
void Clearerr();
};
#endif // FULLWRAP_H_
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□ STDIO.H□ □□ I/O□ □□□□ vfprintf()□ □□□□□□□□□ □ printf()□ □□□□

File□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ File□ □□□□□□□ File□ □□□

□□□□□□□□□□ File□ □ f□ 0□ □□□□□□□ f□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com

0 F F File[1]

I/O /

1)

```
printf("%c",'x');
```

2) printf()

3) printf() C++ I/O

4) C++ printf() C printf() scanf() printf() C++

6.2

C++ I/O “hello,world” , I/O C++ I/O I/O C++

6.2.1

C++ “<<” “>>” “ ”

5

[1] FULLWRAP test file

China-pub.com

[illegible]

[illegible] C++[illegible]

[illegible] C[illegible] C++[illegible]

1) [illegible] C[illegible] C++[illegible] C++[illegible] C[illegible] “[illegible]”[illegible] C++[illegible] C[illegible]

2) [illegible] C++[illegible] C ++[illegible] C[illegible]

[illegible] C[illegible] C++[illegible] ——[illegible]

[illegible]

```
1<<4[illegible]
```

[illegible]

```
1.414<<1;
```

[illegible]

6.2.2 [illegible]

[illegible] “ <<” [illegible] “ >>” [illegible]

[illegible] istream[illegible] ostream[illegible] (ifstreams)[illegible] (ofstreams)[illegible] char* [illegible] istrstreams[illegible] (ostrstreams)[illegible] C++[illegible] string[illegible] istringstreams[illegible] (ostringstreams)[illegible] I/O[illegible]

[illegible] cin[illegible] cin[illegible] C[illegible] stdin[illegible] IOSTREAM.H[illegible]

```
int i;
cin >> i;

float f;
cin >> f;

char c;
cin >> c;

char buf[100];
cin >> buf;
```

China-pub.com

“ >>” “ >>”

“ <<” cout (cerr)

```
cout << "i = ";
cout << i;
cout << "\n";
cout << "f = ";
cout << f;
cout << "\n";
cout << "c = ";
cout << c;
cout << "\n";
cout << "buf = ";
cout << buf;
cout << "\n";
```

printf()

```
cout << "i = " << i << endl;
cout << "f = " << f << endl;
cout << "c = " << c << endl;
cout << "buf = " << buf << endl;
```

1.

endl

```
cout<<flush
```

oct( ) dec( ) hex( )

```
cout<<hex<<"0x"<<i<<endl
```

“ ”

```
cin>>ws
```

ends endl strstreams IOSTREAM.H IOMANIP.H

6.2.3

cin “ >>” cout “ <<” scanf()

[illegible]

```
//: IOSEXAMP.CPP -- Iostream examples
#include <iostream.h>

main() {
  int i;
  cin >> i;

  float f;
  cin >> f;

  char c;
  cin >> c;

  char buf[100];
  cin >> buf;

  cout << "i = " << i << endl;
  cout << "f = " << f << endl;
  cout << "c = " << c << endl;
  cout << "buf = " << buf << endl;

  cout << flush;
  cout << hex << "0x" << i << endl;
}
```

[illegible]

```
12 1.4 c this is a test
```

[illegible]

```
12
1.4
c
this is a test
```

[illegible]

```
i = 12
f = 1.4
c = c
buf = this
0xc
```

[illegible] buf [illegible] “this” [illegible] buf [illegible] buf [illegible]

[illegible] cin [illegible]

China-pub.com

GUI I/O cin

1) ——GUI

2)

3) cout cout cout

6.2.4

get getline “ \n”

get get get get getline

getline

1. get

get int 10

2.

read write

3.

get get getline get EOF good eof fail bad eofbit failbit badbit

read

China-pub.com

while(cin) if(cin)
if cin “ ”
eofbit failbit
clear() [1]

6.3

C STDIO.H
close
ofstream
FSTREAM. I/O IOSTREAM.H

```
//: STRFILE.CPP -- Stream I/O with files
// The difference between get() & getline()
#include <fstream.h>  // Includes iostream.h
#include <assert.h>
#define SZ 100  // Buffer size

main() {
  char buf[SZ];
  {
    ifstream in("strfile.cpp"); // Read
    assert(in); // Ensure successful open
    ofstream out("strfile.out"); // Write
    assert(out);
    int i = 1; // Line counter

    // A less-convenient approach for line input:
    while(in.get(buf, SZ)) { // Leaves \n in input
      in.get(); // Throw away next character (\n)
      cout << buf << endl; // Must add \n
      // File output just like standard I/O:
      out << i++ << ": " << buf << endl;
    }
  } // Destructors close in & out

  ifstream in("strfile.out");
  assert(in);
```

[1]

China-pub.com

```
// More convenient line input:
while(in.getline(buf, SZ)) { // Removes \n
  char* cp = buf;
  while(*cp != ':')
    cp++;
  cp += 2; // Past ": "
  cout << cp << endl; // Must still add \n
 }
}
```

ifstream ofstream assert() (
, 11)

while get() SZ-1 " \n" get get get in.get() get int ignore 1 ignore() EOF

cout out ostream

getline out close open in 12

while getline " \n" getline() get()

ios::in	ifstream
ios::out	ios::app ios::ate ios::in ofstream ios::trunc
ios::app	
ios::ate	
ios::nocreate	
ios::noreplace	
ios::trunc	
ios::binary	

□□□□□□□□"□□"□OR□□□□□□□

6.4 □□□□□□□

□□ I/O□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□ streambuf□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ streambuf□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□ I/O□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ streambuf□ □□□□□□ streambuf□ □□□ streambuf□ □□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ streambuf□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ streambuf□ □□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□ streambuf□ □□□□□□□□□ rdbuf()□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ streambuf□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□ streambuf□ □□□□□□□□□□□□ streambuf□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□" <<" □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□" <<" □□□

□□□

```
//: STYPE.CPP -- Type a file to standard output
#include <fstream.h>
#include <assert.h>

main(int argc, char* argv[]) {
  assert(argc == 2); // Must have a command line
  ifstream in(argv[1]);
  assert(in); // Exits if it doesn't exist
  cout << in.rdbuf(); // Outputs entire file
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ ifstream□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ assert(in)□ □□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

cout<<in.rdbuf()□

□□□□□□□□□□□ cout□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□ streambuf□ get()□ □

□□□ get□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□ streambuf□ □□□□□□□□ streambuf□ □□

China-pub.com

10 get

```
//: SBUFGET.CPP -- Get directly into a streambuf
#include <fstream.h>

main() {
  ifstream in("sbufget.cpp");
  while(in.get(*cout.rdbuf()))
    in.ignore();
}
```

rdbuf() get ignore get()

6.5

“ ” streampos C fseek()

streampos “ tell” tellp tellg “ p” “ ” “ g” “ ” streampos seekp seekg streampos

seekp seekg

Ios::beg	
Ios::cur	
Ios::end	

C C++ STDIO.H C++ (cin cout)

```
//: SEEKING.CPP -- Seeking in iostreams
#include <fstream.h>
#include <assert.h>

main(int argc, char* argv[]) {
  assert(argc == 2);
  ifstream in(argv[1]);
  assert(in); // File must already exist
  in.seekg(0, ios::end); // End of file
  streampos sp = in.tellg(); // Size of file
```

```
cout << "file size = " << sp << endl;
in.seekg(-sp/10, ios::end);
streampos sp2 = in.tellg();
in.seekg(0, ios::beg); // Start of file
cout << in.rdbuf(); // Print whole file
  in.seekg(sp2); // Move to streampos
  // Prints the last 1/10th of the file:
  cout << endl << endl << in.rdbuf() << endl;
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ ifstream□ □□□ assert□ □□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ seekg□ □□□□ “ □□□ ”□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□ streampos□ □□ long□ typedef□ □□□□ tellg□ □□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 1/10□ ——□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □ streampos□ □□ sp2□ □□□ seekg□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ rdbuf□ □□ □□ streambuf□ □□□□□□□□□ seekg□ □□□□□□ streampos sp2□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□/□□□

□□□□ streambuf□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□ ifstream□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□ ifstream□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ ostream□□

```
ifstream in("filename", ios::in|ios::out);
ostream out(in.rdbuf());
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: IOFILE.CPP -- Reading & writing one file
#include <fstream.h>
main() {
  ifstream in("iofile.cpp");
  ofstream out("iofile.out");
  out << in.rdbuf(); // Copy file
  in.close();
  out.close();
  // Open for reading and writing:
  ifstream in2("iofile.out",ios::in|ios::out);
  ostream out2(in2.rdbuf());
  cout << in2.rdbuf();  // Print whole file
  out2 << "Where does this end up?";
  out2.seekp(0, ios::beg);
  out2 << "And what about this?";
  in2.seekg(0, ios::beg);
  cout << in2.rdbuf();
}
```

China-pub.com

iofile.out cout<<in2.rdbuf() “ ” “ ” “ Where does this end up?” “ ” seekp “ ” seekg out2

6.6 strstreams

strstream strstream istrstream strstream ostrstream

strstreams

6.6.1

istrstreams

```
istrstream::istrstream(char* buf);
istrstream::istrstream(char* buf, int size);
```

buf[size]

istrstream [1]

```
//: ISTRING.CPP -- Input strstreams
#include <strstrea.h>

main() {
  istrstream s("1.414 47 This is a test");
  int i;
  float f;
  s >> i >> f; // Whitespace-delimited input
  char buf2[100];
  s >> buf2;
  cout << "i = " << i << ", f = " << f;
```

[1] DOS

China-pub.com


```
  cout << " buf2 = " << buf2 << endl;
  cout << s.rdbuf(); // Get the rest...
}
```

C atof() atoi()

istrstream s("1.414 47 This is a test")

s>>i>>f i f " "

" 1.414 47 This is a test" i 1 f 0.414

buf2 rdbuf

strstreams

ostrstream::ostrstream(char*,int,int=ios::out)

ios::ate ios::app

ostrstreams ends

ostrstream

```
//: OSTRING.CPP -- Output strstreams
#include <strstrea.h>
#define SZ 100

main() {
cout << "type an int, a float and a string:";
int i;
float f;
cin >> i >> f;
cin >> ws; // Throw away white space
char buf[SZ];
cin.getline(buf, SZ); // Get rest of the line
```

```
    // (cin.rdbuf() would be awkward)
    ostrstream os(buf, SZ, ios::app);
    os << endl;
    os << "integer = " << i << endl;
    os << "float = " << f << endl;
    os << ends;
    cout << buf;
    cout << os.rdbuf(); // Same effect
    cout << os.rdbuf(); // NOT the same effect
}
```

□□□□□□ int□ float□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ rdbuf (□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ control-Z(□ unix□ control-D)□□□□□□□□□□□□□ getline□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ buf□ buf□□□□ ostrstream os □□□□□□□□□□□□ ios::app□□□□□□□□□□ buf□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“□□”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ ostrstream□□□□□□ ends□□□□□□□□□□ endl□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□ buf□□□□□□□ cout<<buf□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ os.rdbuf()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ streambuf□□“□”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ cout<<os.rdbuf()□□□□□□□□□——“□”□□□□□□□□

6.6.2 □□□□□□

□□ strstreams□□□□ istrstreams□□□ ostrstream□

ostrstream A□

□□□ A□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ A□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ strstream□□□□□□ streambuf□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
A << "hello, world. i = " << i << endl << ends;
cout << A.rdbuf();
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ A□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□——□□□□ str□□□□□□□□□

char* cp=A.str()□

□□□□□□□□□□□ A□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ A□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ A□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ A□□

ostrstream□□□□□□□□□□“□□”□□□□□□□□ str□□□□□□ char*□□□

str ostrstream “ ” ostrstream ostrstream str() char*

C++ new delete 12 C malloc() free() new delete C++ new ostrstream new delete ostrstream A str() char*

```
delete A.str()
```

ostrstream freeze() freeze() ostrstream streambuf freeze

```
A.rdbuf()->freeze(0)
```

A A str ——

```
//: WALRUS.CPP -- Freezing a strstream
#include <strstrea.h>

main() {
  ostrstream s;
  s << "'The time has come', the walrus said,";
  s << ends;
  cout << s.str() << endl; // String is frozen
  // S is frozen; destructor won't delete
  // the streambuf storage on the heap
  s.seekp(-1, ios::cur); // Back up before NULL
  s.rdbuf()->freeze(0); // Unfreeze it
  // Now destructor releases memory, and
  // you can add more characters (but you
  // better not use the previous str() value)
  s << " 'To speak of many things'" << ends;
  cout << s.rdbuf();
}
```

s ends str() char* s s “ ” ends seekp rdbuf() freeze(0) streambuf s

China-pub.com

s str()

ostrstream

ostrstream char* ostrstream rdbuf()
ostrstream

1.

str() ostrstream
str

```
//: STRMOVE.CPP -- Ostrstream memory movement
#include <strstrea.h>

main() {
  ostrstream s;
  s << "hi";
  char* old = s.str(); // Freezes s
  s.rdbuf()->freeze(0); // Unfreeze
  for(int i = 0; i < 100; i++)
    s << "howdy"; // Should force reallocation
  cout << "old = " << (void*)old << endl;
  cout << "new = " << (void*)s.str(); // Freezes
  delete s.str(); // Release storage
}
```

s str char*
char*
delete str()

char* void* char*
“ <<” void* “ <<”

str() s 0
ostrstream

2.

C++ string stringstream
char* strstream —— [1]

6.7

printf()

[1]

6.7.1

ios IOSTREAM.H ios::flags() long(typedefed to fmtflags)

```
fmtflags ios::flags(fmtflags newflags);
fmtflags ios::setf(fmtflags ored_flag);
fmtflags ios::unsetf(fmtflags clear_flag);
fmtflags ios::setf(fmtflags bits, fmtflags field);
```

setf() on off on/off setf(fmtflags) on unsetf(fmtflags) off

on/off	
ios::skipws	
ios::showbase	C++
ios::showpoint	
ios::uppercase	A-F E
ios::showpos	+
ios::unitbuf	“ ”
ios::stdio	C I/O

cout cout.setf(ios::showpos) cout.unsetf(ios::showpos)

C I/O C ios::stdio printf()

1.

—— setf ios::basefield ios dec setf ios::hex ios::hex ios::dec setf() setf(ios::hex,ios::basefield) ios::basefield ios::hex setf() “ ” hex()

China-pub.com

set()

iso::basefield	
ios::dec	
ios::hex	
ios::oct	

ios::floatfield	
ios::scientific	
ios::fixed	
“ automatic” (Neither bit is set)	

ios::adjustfield	
ios::left	
ios::right	
ios::internal	

2.

function	
int ios::width()	0
int ios::width(int n)	
int ios::fill()	
int ios::fill(int n)	
int ios::precision()	6
int ios::precision(int n)	“ ” ios::floatfield

0 123 2 123 0 width()

6.7.2

```
//: FORMAT.CPP -- Formatting functions
#include <fstream.h>
#define D(a) T << #a << endl; a
ofstream T("format.out");

main() {
```

China-pub.com


```
D(int i = 47;)
D(float f = 2300114.414159;)
char* s = "Is there any more?";

D(T.setf(ios::unitbuf);)
D(T.setf(ios::stdio);)

D(T.setf(ios::showbase);)
D(T.setf(ios::uppercase);)
D(T.setf(ios::showpos);)
D(T << i << endl;) // Default to dec
D(T.setf(ios::hex, ios::basefield);)
D(T << i << endl;)
D(T.unsetf(ios::uppercase);)
D(T.setf(ios::oct, ios::basefield);)
D(T << i << endl;)
D(T.unsetf(ios::showbase);)
D(T.setf(ios::dec, ios::basefield);)
D(T.setf(ios::left, ios::adjustfield);)
D(T.fill('0');)
D(T << "fill char: " << T.fill() << endl;)
D(T.width(10);)
T << i << endl;
D(T.setf(ios::right, ios::adjustfield);)
D(T.width(10);)
T << i << endl;
D(T.setf(ios::internal, ios::adjustfield);)
D(T.width(10);)
T << i << endl;
D(T << i << endl;) // Without width(10)

D(T.unsetf(ios::showpos);)
D(T.setf(ios::showpoint);)
D(T << "prec = " << T.precision() << endl;)
D(T.setf(ios::scientific, ios::floatfield);)
D(T << endl << f << endl;)
D(T.setf(ios::fixed, ios::floatfield);)
D(T << f << endl;)
D(T.setf(0, ios::floatfield);) // Automatic
D(T << f << endl;)
D(T.precision(20);)
D(T << "prec = " << T.precision() << endl;)
D(T << endl << f << endl;)
D(T.setf(ios::scientific, ios::floatfield);)
D(T << endl << f << endl;)
D(T.setf(ios::fixed, ios::floatfield);)
```

```
  D(T << f << endl;)
  D(T.setf(0, ios::floatfield);) // Automatic
  D(T << f << endl;)

  D(T.width(10);)
  T << s << endl;
  D(T.width(40);)
  T << s << endl;
  D(T.setf(ios::left, ios::adjustfield);)
  D(T.width(40);)
  T << s << endl;

  D(T.unsetf(ios::showpoint);)
  D(T.unsetf(ios::unitbuf);)
  D(T.unsetf(ios::stdio);)
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ D□a□□□□□□□“stringizing”□a□□□□□□□□□□□□□□D□a□□□□□a□□a□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□T□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
int i = 47;
float f = 2300114.414159;
T.setf(ios::unitbuf);
T.setf(ios::stdio);
T.setf(ios::showbase);
T.setf(ios::uppercase);
T.setf(ios::showpos);
T << i << endl;
+47
T.setf(ios::hex, ios::basefield);
T << i << endl;
+0X2F
T.unsetf(ios::uppercase);
T.setf(ios::oct, ios::basefield);
T << i << endl;
+057
T.unsetf(ios::showbase);
T.setf(ios::dec, ios::basefield);
T.setf(ios::left, ios::adjustfield);
T.fill('0');
T << "fill char: " << T.fill() << endl;
fill char: 0
T.width(10);
+470000000
T.setf(ios::right, ios::adjustfield);
T.width(10);
```

China-pub.com


```
0000000+47
T.setf(ios::internal, ios::adjustfield);
T.width(10);
+000000047
T << i << endl;
+47
T.unsetf(ios::showpos);
T.setf(ios::showpoint);
T << "prec = " << T.precision() << endl;
prec = 6
T.setf(ios::scientific, ios::floatfield);
T << endl << f << endl;

2.300115e+06
T.setf(ios::fixed, ios::floatfield);
T << f << endl;
2300114.500000
T.setf(0, ios::floatfield);
T << f << endl;
2.300115e+06
T.precision(20);
T << "prec = " << T.precision() << endl;
prec = 20
T << endl << f << endl;

2300114.50000000020000000000
T.setf(ios::scientific, ios::floatfield);
T << endl << f << endl;

2.30011450000000020000e+06
T.setf(ios::fixed, ios::floatfield);
T << f << endl;
2300114.50000000020000000000
T.setf(0, ios::floatfield);
T << f << endl;
2300114.50000000020000000000
T.width(10);
Is there any more?
T.width(40);
000000000000000000000Is there any more?
T.setf(ios::left, ios::adjustfield);
T.width(40);
Is there any more?00000000000000000000
T.unsetf(ios::showpoint);
T.unsetf(ios::unitbuf);
T.unsetf(ios::stdio);
```

China-pub.com

6.8

C++

IOSTREAM.H dec oct hex setf(ios::dec,ios::basefield) setf(ios::oct,ios::basefield) setf(ios::hex,ios::basefield) IOSTREAM.H [1] ws endl ends flush

showbase	
noshowbase	C++
showpos	+
noshowpos	
uppercase	A-F E
nouppercase	
showpoint	
noshowpoint	
skipws	
noshipws	
left	
right	
internal	
scientific	
fixed	setprecision() ios::precision()

IOMANIP.H

setiosflags(fmtflags n)	n ios::setf()
resetiosflags(fmtflags n)	n ios::unsetf()
setbase(base n)	n n 10 8 16 0 n 0 10 C 10 10 010 8 0xf 15 dec oct hex
setfill(char n)	n ios fill
setprecision(int n)	n ios precision
setw(int n)	n ios width

[1]

China-pub.com

下面是一个例子，它使用了前面的一些操作符：

```
//: MANIPS.CPP -- FORMAT.CPP using manipulators
#include <fstream.h>
#include <iomanip.h>

main() {
  ofstream T("trace.out");
  int i = 47;
  float f = 2300114.414159;
  char* s = "Is there any more?";

  T << setiosflags(
         ios::unitbuf | ios::stdio
         | ios::showbase | ios::uppercase
         | ios::showpos
       );
  T << i << endl; // Default to dec
  T << hex << i << endl;
  T << resetiosflags(ios::uppercase)
    << oct << i << endl;
  T.setf(ios::left, ios::adjustfield);
  T << resetiosflags(ios::showbase)
    << dec << setfill('0');
  T << "fill char: " << T.fill() << endl;
  T << setw(10) << i << endl;
  T.setf(ios::right, ios::adjustfield);
  T << setw(10) << i << endl;
  T.setf(ios::internal, ios::adjustfield);
  T << setw(10) << i << endl;
  T << i << endl; // Without setw(10)

  T << resetiosflags(ios::showpos)
    << setiosflags(ios::showpoint)
    << "prec = " << T.precision() << endl;
  T.setf(ios::scientific, ios::floatfield);
  T << f << endl;
  T.setf(ios::fixed, ios::floatfield);
  T << f << endl;
  T.setf(0, ios::floatfield); // Automatic
  T << f << endl;
  T << setprecision(20);
  T << "prec = " << T.precision() << endl;
  T << f << endl;
  T.setf(ios::scientific, ios::floatfield);
  T << f << endl;
  T.setf(ios::fixed, ios::floatfield);
```

```
  T << f << endl;
  T.setf(0, ios::floatfield); // Automatic
  T << f << endl;

  T << setw(10) << s << endl;
  T << setw(40) << s << endl;
  T.setf(ios::left, ios::adjustfield);
  T << setw(40) << s << endl;

  T << resetiosflags(
         ios::showpoint | ios::unitbuf
         | ios::stdio
      );
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ setiosflags()□ resetiosflags()□□□□□□□□□□□□□“□OR”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ setf()□ unsetf()□□□□

6.9 □□□□□□

□□□ endl□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ostream□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 10□□□□□□ endl□□□□□

```
ostream& endl(ostream&)□
```

□□□□□□□□

```
cout<<"howdy" <<endl□
```

endl□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□” □□□□□□□□□□□□□ IOSTREAM.H□□□□□□□□□□□□□“□□□□”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ ostream□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□ nl□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: NL.CPP -- Creating a manipulator
#include <iostream.h>

ostream& nl(ostream& os) {
  return os << '\n';
}

main() {
  cout << "newlines" << nl << "between" << nl
       << "each" << nl << "word" << nl;
}
```

[illegible]

os<<'\n'[illegible]

[illegible] os[illegible] nl[illegible] [1][illegible]

[illegible] nl[illegible] endl[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] Jerry Schwarz[illegible] [2][illegible] " <<" [illegible] " <<" [illegible] 11[illegible]

```
//: EFFECTOR.CPP -- Jerry Schwarz's "effectors"
#include<iostream.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <limits.h> // ULONG_MAX

// Put out a portion of a string:
class fixw {
  char* s;
public:
  fixw(const char* S, int width);
  ~fixw();
  friend ostream& operator<<(ostream&, fixw&);
};

fixw::fixw(const char* S, int width) {
  s = (char*)malloc(width + 1);
  assert(s);
  strncpy(s, S, width);
  s[width] = 0; // Null-terminate
}

fixw::~fixw() { free(s); }

ostream& operator<<(ostream& os, fixw& fw) {
  return os << fw.s;
}
```

---

[1] [illegible] nl[illegible] 8[illegible]

[2] [illegible]

□□

```
// Print a number in binary:
typedef unsigned long ulong;

class bin {
  ulong n;
public:
  bin(ulong N);
  friend ostream& operator<<(ostream&, bin&);
};

bin::bin(ulong N) { n = N; }

ostream& operator<<(ostream& os, bin& b) {
  ulong bit = ~(ULONG_MAX >> 1); // Top bit set
  while(bit) {
    os << (b.n & bit ? '1' : '0');
    bit >>= 1;
  }
  return os;
}
main() {
  char* string =
    "Things that make us happy, make us wise";
  for(int i = 1; i <= strlen(string); i++)
    cout << fixw(string, i) << endl;
  ulong x = 0xFEDCBA98UL;
  ulong y = 0x76543210UL;
  cout << "x in binary: " << bin(x) << endl;
  cout << "y in binary: " << bin(y) << endl;
}
```

fixw□□□□□□□ char*□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“ <<”□□□□□□□□□□□□□ fixw□□□□□□□□□□□□ ostream□□□□□ ostream□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ fixw□□

cout <<fixw(string,i)<<endl□

□□□□□□□□□□ fixw□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“ <<”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

bin □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ ULONG_MAX□□□□□□□ unsigned long□□□□□□□□□ LIMITS.H□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ char*□□□□□ fixw□□□□□ unsign long□□□□□ bin□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ fixw□□ bin□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 9□□□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com

6.10

unix sed awk sed awk

6.10.1

main

```
//: MAKEMAIN.CPP -- Create a shell main() File
#include <fstream.h>
#include <strstrea.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <ctype.h>

main(int argc, char* argv[]) {
  assert(argc == 2);
  // Don't replace it if it exists:
  ofstream mainfile(argv[1], ios::noreplace);
  assert(mainfile);
  istrstream name(argv[1]);
  ostrstream CAPname;
  char c;
  while(name.get(c))
    CAPname << char(toupper(c));
  CAPname << ends;
  mainfile << "//:"  << ' ' << CAPname.rdbuf()
    << " -- " << endl
    << "#include <iostream.h>" << endl
    << endl
    << "main() {" << endl << endl
    << "}" << endl;
}
```

ios::noreplace istrstream C toupper() int char

1.

[illegible]NAME.H[illegible]NAME.CPP[illegible]——[illegible]

[illegible]——[illegible]

[illegible]——[illegible]

```
//: CPPCHECK.CPP -- Configures .H & .CPP files
// To conform to style standard.
// Tests existing files for conformance
#include <fstream.h>
#include <strstrea.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <ctype.h>
#include <assert.h>
#define SZ 40  // Buffer sizes
#define BSZ 100

main(int argc, char* argv[]) {
  assert(argc == 2); // File set name
  enum bufs { base, header, implement,
    Hline1, guard1, guard2, guard3,
    CPPline1, include, bufnum };
  char b[bufnum][SZ];
  ostrstream osarray[] = {
    ostrstream(b[base], SZ),
    ostrstream(b[header], SZ),
    ostrstream(b[implement], SZ),
    ostrstream(b[Hline1], SZ),
    ostrstream(b[guard1], SZ),
    ostrstream(b[guard2], SZ),
    ostrstream(b[guard3], SZ),
    ostrstream(b[CPPline1], SZ),
    ostrstream(b[include], SZ),
  };
  osarray[base] << argv[1] << ends;
  // Find any '.' in the string using the
  // Standard C library function strchr():
  char* period = strchr(b[base], '.');
  if(period) *period = 0; // Strip extension
  // Force to upper case:
  for(int i = 0; b[base][i]; i++)
    b[base][i] = toupper(b[base][i]);
  // Create file names and internal lines:
```

China-pub.com


```
osarray[header] << b[base] << ".H" << ends;
osarray[implement] << b[base] << ".CPP" << ends;
osarray[Hline1] << "//:" << ' ' << b[header]
  << " -- " << ends;
osarray[guard1] << "#ifndef " << b[base]
                << "_H_" << ends;
osarray[guard2] << "#define " << b[base]
                << "_H_" << ends;
osarray[guard3] << "#endif // " << b[base]
                << "_H_" << ends;
osarray[CPPline1] << "//:" << ' '
                  << b[implement]
                  << " -- " << ends;
osarray[include] << "#include \""
                 << b[header] << "\"" <<ends;
// First, try to open existing files:
ifstream existh(b[header]),
         existcpp(b[implement]);
if(!existh) { // Doesn't exist; create it
  ofstream newheader(b[header]);
  newheader << b[Hline1] << endl
    << b[guard1] << endl
    << b[guard2] << endl << endl
    << b[guard3] << endl;
}
if(!existcpp) { // Create cpp file
  ofstream newcpp(implement);
  newcpp << b[CPPline1] << endl
    << b[include] << endl;
}
if(existh) { // Already exists; verify it
  strstream hfile; // Write & read
  ostrstream newheader; // Write
  hfile << existh.rdbuf() << ends;
  // Check that first line conforms:
  char buf[BSZ];
  if(hfile.getline(buf, BSZ)) {
    if(!strstr(buf, "//:") ||
      !strstr(buf, b[header]))
     newheader << b[Hline1] << endl;
 }
 // Ensure guard lines are in header:
 if(!strstr(hfile.str(), b[guard1]) ||
    !strstr(hfile.str(), b[guard2]) ||
    !strstr(hfile.str(), b[guard3])) {
```

China-pub.com □□

```
      newheader << b[guard1] << endl
        << b[guard2] << endl
        << buf
        << hfile.rdbuf() << endl
        << b[guard3] << endl << ends;
    } else
      newheader << buf
        << hfile.rdbuf() << ends;
    // If there were changes, overwrite file:
    if(strcmp(hfile.str(),newheader.str())!=0){
      existh.close();
      ofstream newH(b[header]);
      newH << "//@//" << endl // change marker
        << newheader.rdbuf();
    }
    delete hfile.str();
    delete newheader.str();
  }
  if(existcpp) { // Already exists; verify it
    strstream cppfile;
    ostrstream newcpp;
    cppfile << existcpp.rdbuf() << ends;
    char buf[BSZ];
    // Check that first line conforms:
    if(cppfile.getline(buf, BSZ))
      if(!strstr(buf, "//:") ||
         !strstr(buf, b[implement]))
        newcpp << b[CPPline1] << endl;
    // Ensure header is included:
    if(!strstr(cppfile.str(), b[include]))
        newcpp << b[include] << endl;
      // Put in the rest of the file:
      newcpp << buf << endl; // First line read
      newcpp << cppfile.rdbuf() << ends;
      // If there were changes, overwrite file:
      if(strcmp(cppfile.str(),newcpp.str())!=0){
        existcpp.close();
        ofstream newCPP(b[implement]);
        newCPP << "//@//" << endl // change marker
          << newcpp.rdbuf();
      }
      delete cppfile.str();
      delete newcpp.str();
    }
  }
```

China-pub.com

ostrstream enum bufs ostrstream char b char bufnum bufnum bufs enum bufnum buf b SZ

base header implement CPP Hline1 guard1 guard2 guard3 “ ” CPPlinel CPP include CPP

osarray ostrstream ostrstream bufs b osarray b ostrstream

CPP ifstreams “ ”

strstream “ //” C strstr() ostrstream

strstr() “ ”

strstream ostrstream ofstream ostrstream

2.

“ //”

```
//: SHOWERR.CPP -- Un-comment error generators
#include <fstream.h>
#include <strstrea.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <ctype.h>
#include <assert.h>
```

China-pub.com □□

```
char* marker = "//!";

char* usage =
"usage: showerr filename chapnum\n"
"where filename is a C++ source file\n"
"and chapnum is the chapter name it's in.\n"
"Finds lines commented with //! and removes\n"
"comment, appending //(#) where # is unique\n"
"across all files, so you can determine\n"
"if your compiler finds the error.\n"
"showerr /r\n"
"resets the unique counter.";

// File containing error number counter:
char* errnum = "..\\errnum.txt";
// File containing error lines:
char* errfile = "..\\errlines.txt";
ofstream errlines(errfile,ios::app);

main(int argc, char* argv[]) {
  if(argc < 2) {
    cerr << usage << endl;
    return 1;
  }
  if(argv[1][0] == '/' || argv[1][0] == '-') {
    // Allow for other switches:
    switch(argv[1][1]) {
      case 'r': case 'R':
        cout << "reset counter" << endl;
        remove(errnum); // Delete files
        remove(errfile);
        return 0;
      default:
        cerr << usage << endl;
        return 1;
    }
  }
  char* chapter = argv[2];
  strstream edited; // Edited file
  int counter = 0;
  {
    ifstream infile(argv[1]);
    assert(infile);
    ifstream count(errnum);
    if(count) count >> counter;
    int linecount = 0;
```

```
#define sz 255
char buf[sz];
while(infile.getline(buf, sz)) {
  linecount++;
  // Eat white space:
  int i = 0;
  while(isspace(buf[i]))
  i++;
// Find marker at start of line:
if(strstr(&buf[i], marker) == &buf[i]) {
  // Erase marker:
  memset(&buf[i], ' ', strlen(marker));
  // Append counter & error info:
  ostrstream out(buf, sz, ios::ate);
  out << "//(" << ++counter << ") "
      << "Chapter " << chapter
      << " File: " << argv[1]
      << " Line " << linecount << endl
      << ends;
    edited << buf;
  errlines << buf; // Append error file
} else
  edited << buf << "\n"; // Just copy
  }
 } // Closes files
 ofstream outfile(argv[1]); // Overwrites
 outfile << edited.rdbuf();
 ofstream count(errnum); // Overwrites
 count << counter; // Save new counter
}
```

□□ maker□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ maker□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□ strstream edited□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□ edited□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

6.10.2 □□□□□□□□□

□□ □□□□□□□□□ ——□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: DATALOG.H -- Datalogger record layout
#ifndef DATALOG_H_
#define DATALOG_H_
#include <time.h>
#include <iostream.h>
```

```
#define BSZ 10

class datapoint {
  tm Tm; // Time & day
  // Ascii degrees (*) minutes (') seconds ("):
  char Latitude[BSZ], Longitude[BSZ];
  double Depth, Temperature;
public:
  tm Time(); // read the time
  void Time(tm T); // set the time
  const char* latitude(); // read
  void latitude(const char* l); // set
  const char* longitude(); // read
  void longitude(const char* l); // set
  double depth(); // read
  void depth(double d); // set
  double temperature(); // read
  void temperature(double t); // set
  void print(ostream& os);
};
#endif // DATALOG_H_
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ printf()□□□□□□□□□□□□□ datapoint□□□ ostream□□□□ printf()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: DATALOG.CPP -- Datapoint member functions
#include "..\5\datalog.h"
#include <iomanip.h>
#include <string.h>

tm datapoint::Time() { return Tm; }

void datapoint::Time(tm T) { Tm = T; }

const char* datapoint::latitude() {
  return Latitude;
}

void datapoint::latitude(const char* l) {
  Latitude[BSZ - 1] = 0;
  strncpy(Latitude, l, BSZ - 1);
}

const char* datapoint::longitude() {
  return Longitude;
}
```

China-pub.com


```
void datapoint::longitude(const char* l) {
  Longitude[BSZ - 1] = 0;
  strncpy(Longitude, l, BSZ - 1);
}

double datapoint::depth() { return Depth; }

void datapoint::depth(double d) { Depth = d; }

double datapoint::temperature() {
  return Temperature;
}

void datapoint::temperature(double t) {
  Temperature = t;
}

void datapoint::print(ostream& os) {
  os.setf(ios::fixed, ios::floatfield);
  os.precision(4);
  os.fill('0'); // Pad on left with '0'
  os << setw(2) << Time().tm_mon << '\\'
     << setw(2) << Time().tm_mday << '\\'
     << setw(2) << Time().tm_year << ' '
     << setw(2) << Time().tm_hour << ':'
     << setw(2) << Time().tm_min << ':'
     << setw(2) << Time().tm_sec;
  os.fill(' '); // Pad on left with ' '
  os << " Lat:" << setw(9) << latitude()
     << ", Long:" << setw(9) << longitude()
     << ", depth:" << setw(9) << depth()
     << ", temp:" << setw(9) << temperature()
     << endl;
}
```

用 printf()函数族的格式化输出与 setf()函数族的格式化输出的区别之一是 precision()函数的作用。

4.填充

在输出数字时，有时候需要在数字前面填充一些字符，例如 setw()函数的作用是为输出数字指定 2位宽度，如果输出的数字不足 2位，则在数字前面填充 setw()函数指定的字符，例如，如果输出的数字是 10，则输出“ 0”，这样可以保证输出的数字总是两位宽度。

在上面的例子中，使用‘ *’函数指定`填充字符``，这样可以保证输出的数字总是两位宽度。

1.输出文件

在上面的例子中，使用 write()函数将数据写入文件，,

China-pub.com □□

datapoint::print()□□□□□ASCII□□□

```
//: DATAGEN.CPP -- Test data generator
#include <fstream.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include "..\5\datalog.h"

main() {
  ofstream data("data.txt");
  ofstream bindata("data.bin", ios::binary);
  time_t timer = time(NULL);  // Get time
  // Seed random generator:
  srand((unsigned)timer);
  for(int i = 0; i < 100; i++) {
    datapoint d;
    // Convert date/time to a structure:
    d.Time(*localtime(&timer));
    timer += 55; // Reading each 55 seconds
    d.latitude("45*20'31\"");
    d.longitude("22*34'18\"");
    // Zero to 199 meters:
    double newdepth  = rand() % 200;
    double fraction = rand() % 100 + 1;
    newdepth += double(1) / fraction;
    d.depth(newdepth);
    double newtemp = 150 + rand()%200; //Kelvin
    fraction = rand() % 100 + 1;
    newtemp += (double)1 / fraction;
    d.temperature(newtemp);
    d.print(data);
    bindata.write((unsigned char*)&d,
                  sizeof(d));
  }
}
```

□□DATA.TXT□□□□ASCII□□□□□□□□□□□□□DATA.BIN□□□ios::binary□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□C□□□time(),□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□time_t□□□□□1970□1□1□00□00□00 GMT□□□□□□□□□□□□□C□□□scrand()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□tm□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
struct tm {
   int tm_sec; // 0-59 seconds
```

China-pub.com


```
    int tm_min; // 0-59 minutes
    int tm_hour; // 0-23 hours
    int tm_mday; // day of month
    int tm_mon; // 1-12 months
    int tm_year; // calendar year
    int tm_wday; // Sunday == 0, etc.
    int tm_yday; // 0-365 day of year
    int tm_isdst; // daylight savings?
};
```

tm C localtime() tm tm localtime() localtime() localtime() datapoint tm struct localtime()

```
d.Time=*localtime(&timer)
```

timer 55

C rand() RAND_MAX % rand()

DATA.BIN RAM write() —— unsigned char* datapoint datapoint

2.

DATA2.TXT DATA.TXT

```
//: DATASCAN.CPP -- Verify and view logged data
#include <fstream.h>
#include <strstrea.h>
#include <iomanip.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include "..\5\datalog.h"

main() {
  ifstream bindata("data.bin", ios::binary);
  assert(bindata); // Make sure it exists
  // Create comparison file to verify data.txt:
```

```
    ofstream verify("data2.txt");
    datapoint d;
    while(bindata.read((unsigned char*)&d,
                       sizeof d))
      d.print(verify);
    bindata.clear(); // Reset state to "good"
    // Display user-selected records:
    int recnum = 0;
    // Left-align everything:
    cout.setf(ios::left, ios::adjustfield);
    // Fixed precision of 4 decimal places:
    cout.setf(ios::fixed, ios::floatfield);
    cout.precision(4);
    for(;;) {
      bindata.seekg(recnum* sizeof d, ios::beg);
      cout << "record " << recnum << endl;
      if(bindata.read((unsigned char*)&d,
                      sizeof d)) {
        cout << asctime(&(d.Time()));
        cout << setw(11) << "Latitude"
             << setw(11) << "Longitude"
             << setw(10) << "Depth"
             << setw(12) << "Temperature"
             << endl;
        // Put a line after the description:
        cout << setfill('-') << setw(43) << '-'
             << setfill(' ') << endl;
        cout << setw(11) << d.latitude()
             << setw(11) << d.longitude()
             << setw(10) << d.depth()
             << setw(12) << d.temperature()
             << endl;
      } else {
        cout << "invalid record number" << endl;
        bindata.clear(); // Reset state to "good"
      }
      cout << endl
           << "enter record number, x to quit:";
      char buf[10];
      cin.getline(buf, 10);
      if(buf[0] == 'x') break;
      istrstream input(buf, 10);
      input >> recnum;
    }
}
```

ifstream bindata□□□□DATA.BIN□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com

ios::nocreate assert() read()
datapoint d datapoint
read() bindata failbit while
“ ”
clear() failbit

recnum
4

```
record 0
Tue Nov 16 18:15:49 1993
Latitude    Longitude  Depth      Temperature
----------------------------------------
45*20'31"   22*34'18"  186.0172   269.0167
```

setw()
‘ ’ ‘ ’

read() else failbit
clear() read()

flat-file
DBMS——Apple II BASIC
DBMS C++

6.11

6.12

1) in ifstream os ostrstream
rdbuf() ostrstream str() os char* C
toupper() os
2)
3) 1
4) grep

China-pub.com

China-pub.com

第7章 常 量

本章介绍常量的概念和const常量的使用。

C++语言中的常量概念与C语言中的常量概念有很大的区别，C语言中的常量概念比较简单，只有const和volatile，而const“常量”的概念则比较复杂。

const常量的使用方法与#defines宏常量的使用方法有很大的区别，本章将详细介绍这些区别。

7.1 常量概述

C语言中的常量概念比较简单，只有C++语言中才有const常量。

C语言中常量的使用方法如下：

```
#define BUFSIZE 100
```

BUFSIZE常量在编译预处理时，将所有“常量名”用“常量值”替换，然后编译器对替换后的语句进行编译。

使用BUFSIZE常量的缺点是C++中const常量的优点。

```
const bufsize=100;
```

```
const int bufsize=100;
```

bufsize常量在编译时，编译器为其分配内存空间。

```
char buf[bufsize];
```

常量的概念不仅仅是char、int、float、double等基本数据类型的概念，const常量的概念比const#define宏常量的概念更为复杂。

7.1.1 常量的优点

#define宏常量的优点是const常量的缺点，const常量的优点是

China-pub.com

const C++ const const const const extern

```
extern const bufsize;
```

extern const C++ const const

const const cpp “ ” const

7.1.2 const

const #defines const

```
//: SAFECONS.CPP -- Using const for safety
#include <iostream.h>

const int i = 100;  // Typical constant
const int j = i + 10; // Value from const expr
long address = (long)&j; // Forces storage
char buf[j + 10]; // Still a const expression

main() {
  cout << "type a character & CR:";
  const char c = cin.get(); // Can't change
  const char c2 = c + 'a';
  cout << c2;
  // ...
}
```

i j i i j j j j j buf j

main() c const C c2 c ——#define

China-pub.com

const

7.1.3

const “ ”

```
//: CONSTAG.CPP -- Constants and aggregates

const int i[] = { 1, 2, 3, 4 };

//! float f[i[3]]; // Illegal

struct s { int i, j; };

const s S[] = { { 1, 2 }, { 3, 4 } };

//! double d[S[1].j]; // Illegal

main() {}
```

“ ”

7.1.4 C

C++ C const “ ” C const C

```
const bufsize=100
char buf[bufsize]
```

bufsize C C

```
const bufsize
```

C++ C C const C++ const C++ C extern

```
extern const bufsize;//declaration only
```

C

C const const C #define

China-pub.com

7.2 常 对 象

常对象是指在定义对象时用const关键字修饰的对象，常对象的数据成员在对象的生存期内不能被改变。

常对象的定义格式为：const 类名 对象名[(实参表)]；或者 类名 const 对象名[(实参表)]；

7.2.1 常 对 象 const 的 用 法

常对象的数据成员在对象的生存期内不能被改变，这就意味着常对象不能调用类中的“ 非 常 ”成员函数，因为非常成员函数可以改变对象的数据成员。

```
const int* x;
```

这个语句定义了“ x 是一个指向 const int 的”指针变量，x 指向的对象不能通过 x 来改变，const 在 int 的前面。

```
int const* x;
```

这个语句定义了“ x 是一个指向 int 型 const 对 ”象的指针变量，“ x 指向的对象 const 型 int 型 ”，const 在 int 的后面，两者的意义是一样的。

7.2.2 const 指 针

const 指针的特点是 const 在指针名的前面，即 *的后面。

```
int d=1;
int* const x=&d;
```

这里“ x 是一个指向 int 型 const 对 ”象的指针变量，const 指针的指向不能改变，即不能再指向其他对象，但是可以通过指针来改变对象的值，如 *x=2;

指向常对象的 const 指针的定义格式为：const 类名 const 对象名(实参表)；

```
int d=1;
const int* const x=&d;  // (1)
int const* const x2=&d;  // (2)
```

指针的指向和指针的值

指向常对象的 const 指针，其指向和指针的值都不能改变。

- 指 针

指针的定义语句中，在类型名和“ *”之间加“ 号 ”，就定义了指针。

```
int* u=&w;
```

China-pub.com

int*‘ *’

int* u=&w v=0

int* u int v

7.2.3

C++ const const const const const

```
int d = 1;
const int e = 2;
int* u = &d; // OK -- d not const
int* v = &e; // illegal -- e const
int* w = (int*)&e; // legal but bad practice
```

C++

•

const const

char* cp="howdy"

“howdy”

7.3

const const

const

7.3.1 const

const

```
void f1(const int i) {
  i++; // illegal -- compile-time error
}
```

China-pub.com

x()

const const const “ ”10

&

```
void f2(int ic) {
  const int& i = ic;
  i++;  // illegal -- compile-time error
}
```

const

7.3.2 const

const int g()

const

```
//: CONSTVAL.CPP -- Returning consts by value
// Has no meaning for built-in types

int f3() { return 1; }
const int f4() { return 1; }

main() {
  const int j = f3(); // Works fine
  int k = f4(); // But this works fine too!
}
```

const

```
//: CONSTRET.CPP -- Constant return by value
// Result cannot be used as an lvalue
class X {
```

```
  int i;
public:
  X(int I = 0) : i(I) {}
  void modify() { i++; }
};

X f5() {
  return X();
}

const X f6() {
  return X();
}

void f7(X& x) { // Pass by non-const reference
  x.modify();
}

main() {
  f5() = X(1); // OK -- non-const return value
  f5().modify(); // OK
  f7(f5()); // OK
  // Causes compile-time errors:
//!  f6() = X(1);
//!  f6().modify();
//!  f7(f6());
}
```

f5()□□□□□ const X□□□□□ f6()□□□□ const X□□□□□□ const□□□ const□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□

□□ f7()□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□ C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 10□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□□□

• □□□□

□□□ ——□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com

7.3.3 [illegible]

[illegible] const [illegible] const [illegible] const [illegible]

[illegible] const [illegible] const [illegible]

```
//: CONSTP.CPP -- Constant pointer arg/return

void t(int*) {}

void u(const int* cip) {
//!  *cip = 2; // Illegal -- modifies value
  int i = *cip; // OK -- copies value
//!  int* ip2 = cip; // Illegal: non-const
}

const char* v() {
  // Returns address of static string:
  return "result of function v()";
}

const int* const w() {
  static int i;
  return &i;
}

main() {
  int x = 0;
  int* ip = &x;
  const int* cip = &x;
  t(ip);  // OK
//!  t(cip); // Not OK
  u(ip);  // OK
  u(cip); // Also OK
//!  char* cp = v(); // Not OK
  const char* ccp = v(); // OK
//!  int* ip2 = w(); // Not OK
  const int* const ccip = w(); // OK
  const int* cip2 = w(); // OK
//!  *w() = 1; // Not OK
}
```

[illegible] t() [illegible] const [illegible] u() [illegible] const [illegible]

China-pub.com

u() const const const const

v() w() v() const char*

v()

w() v() w()

main() t() const const t()

u() const const const

v() const w() const const int* const const int*

const int*const const

•

C C++ C++ const ——

const

——C

const

```
//: CONSTTMP.CPP -- Temporaries are const
class X {};

X f() { return X(); } // Return by value

void g1(X&) {} // Pass by non-const reference
void g2(const X&) {} // Pass by const reference
main() {
  // Error: const temporary created by f():
//!  g1(f());
  // OK: g2 takes a const reference:
  g2(f());
}
```

China-pub.com

f()X f() g1() g2() g1() g1() const g2()

7.4

const const

const ——

const const

const const

7.4.1 const enum

const #define size size #define #define

const const C const “ ”

const const const const const const

1.

—— —— “ ” const const

```
class fred {
  const size;
public:
  fred();
};

fred::fred() : size(100) {}
```

China-pub.com

2.

```
class B {
  int i;
public:
  B(int I);
};

B::B(int I) : i(I) {}
```

const

float pi (3.14159)

integer

```
class integer {
  int i;
public:
  integer(int I = 0);
};

integer::integer(int I) : i(I) {}
```

integer

```
integer I[100]
```

for memset()

7.4.2

const const C

```
class bob {
  const size = 100;  // illegal
  int array[size];  // illegal
//...
```

const const enum

China-pub.com


```
class bunch {
  enum { size = 1000 };
  int i[size];
};
```

enum

enum { one=1,two=2,three}

enum three 3

enum

```
//: SSTACK.CPP -- Enums inside classes
#include <string.h>
#include <iostream.h>

class StringStack {
  enum { size = 100 };
  const char* stack[size];
  int index;
public:
   StringStack();
   void push(const char* s);
   const char* pop();
};

StringStack::StringStack() : index(0) {
  memset(stack, 0, size * sizeof(char*));
}

void StringStack::push(const char* s) {
  if(index < size)
    stack[index++] = s;
}
const char* StringStack::pop() {
  if(index > 0) {
    const char* rv = stack[--index];
    stack[index] = 0;
    return rv;
  }
  return 0;
}

const char* iceCream[] = {
  "pralines & cream",
  "fudge ripple",
  "jamocha almond fudge",
```

```
    "wild mountain blackberry",
    "raspberry sorbet",
    "lemon swirl",
    "rocky road",
    "deep chocolate fudge"
  };

  const ICsz = sizeof iceCream/sizeof *iceCream;

  main() {
    StringStack SS;
    for(int i = 0; i < ICsz; i++)
      SS.push(iceCream[i]);
    const char* cp;
    while((cp = SS.pop()) != 0)
      cout << cp << endl;
  }
```

□□push()□□□const char*□□□pop()□□□□const char*□stack□□const char*□□□□□□□□□□□□stringstack□□iceCream□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□Stringstack□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□enum□□□□C++□□□□□□□□static const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□9□□□□

•□□□□□□□

C□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□C++□□□

□□□C++□□□□□□□□C□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□a□□□□□color□□□□□□□□□C□□□□a++□□□C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□color□□□int□□□□□1□□□int□□□□color□□C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□color□□□□int□□□□□□□□□□blue□1□□□□□□□□□□□□□□color□1□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□enum□□□□□□□□□□□□□enum□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

7.4.3 const□□□□□□□

□□□const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□const□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□const□□□□□□

const int i=1□
const blob B(2)□

□□□B□□□blob□□□const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“ 2”□□□□□□□ □□□□ const□□ □const□□□□□“ □□ ”□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□

const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□ □□□□□□

```
class X {
  int i;
public:
  int f() const;
};
```

□□□const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
int X::f() const {return i□ }
```

□□f()□□□□□□□□□□i□□□□□□□const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□ □□□□□□□const□□const□□□□□□□□□

```
//: QUOTER.CPP -- Random quote selection
#include <iostream.h>
#include <stdlib.h> // Random number generator
#include <time.h> // To seed random generator

class quoter {
  int lastquote;
public:
  quoter();
  int Lastquote() const;
  const char* quote();
};

quoter::quoter(){
  lastquote = -1;
  time_t t;
  srand((unsigned) time(&t)); // Seed generator
}
```

```
int quoter::Lastquote() const {
  return lastquote;
}

const char* quoter::quote() {
  static const char* quotes[] = {
    "Are we having fun yet?",
    "Doctors always know best",
    "Is it ... Atomic?",
    "Fear is obscene",
    "There is no scientific evidence "
    "to support the idea "
    "that life is serious",
  };
  const qsize = sizeof quotes/sizeof *quotes;
  int qnum = rand() % qsize;
  while(lastquote >= 0 && qnum == lastquote)
    qnum = rand() % qsize;
  return quotes[lastquote = qnum];
}

main() {
  quoter q;
  const quoter cq;
  cq.Lastquote(); // OK
//!  cq.quote(); // Not OK; non const function
  for(int i = 0; i < 20; i++)
    cout << q.quote() << endl;
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□quote()□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ lastquote□□□Lastquote()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□ const□□ cq□□□□□□

• □□□□□□□ const

□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□ const□□□□□□ const□□ const□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□ "□□□□ const"□□□□□□□□□□□□□ this□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ this□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ const□□□

China-pub.com


```
//: CASTAWAY.CPP -- "Casting away" constness

class Y {
  int i, j;
public:
  Y() { i = j = 0; }
  void f() const;
};

void Y::f() const {
//!   i++; // Error -- const member function
    ((Y*)this)->j++; //OK: cast away const-ness
}

main() {
  const Y yy;
  yy.f(); // Actually changes it!
}
```

this const

mutable const

```
//: MUTABLE.CPP -- The "mutable" keyword

class Y {
  int i;
  mutable int j;
public:
  Y() { i = j = 0; }
  void f() const;
};

void Y::f() const {
//! i++; // Error -- const member function
    j++; // OK: mutable
}

main() {
  const Y yy;
  yy.f(); // Actually changes it!
}
```

const

7.4.4

const ROM

China-pub.com

const——
const const
mutable const
const

1) class struct

2) ,

const
ROM ROM

7.5 volatile

volatile const volatile “ ” volatile ——“ ” volatile

const volatile const volatile

```
//: VOLATILE.CPP -- The volatile keyword
class comm {
  const volatile unsigned char byte;
  volatile unsigned char flag;
  enum { bufsize = 100 };
  unsigned char buf[bufsize];
  int index;
public:
  comm();
  void isr() volatile;
  char read(int Index) const;
};

comm::comm() : index(0), byte(0), flag(0) {}

// Only a demo; won't actually work
// As an interrupt service routine:
void comm::isr() volatile {
  if(flag) flag = 0;
  buf[index++] = byte;
  // Wrap to beginning of buffer:
  if(index >= bufsize) index = 0;
}
```

China-pub.com


```
char comm::read(int Index) const {
  if(Index < 0 || Index >= bufsize)
    return 0;
  return buf[Index];
}

main() {
  volatile comm Port;
  Port.isr(); // OK
//!  Port.read(0); // Not OK;
                 // read() not volatile
}
```

[illegible] const[illegible] volatile[illegible] volatile[illegible] volatile[illegible]

[illegible] isr()[illegible] this[illegible] ISR[illegible] isr()[illegible]

volatile[illegible] const[illegible] c-v[illegible]

7.6 [illegible]

[illegible] const[illegible] const correctness[illegible] const[illegible]

[illegible] const[illegible] C[illegible] 10[illegible] 11[illegible] const[illegible]

7.7 [illegible]

1. [illegible] fly()[illegible] bird[illegible] fly()[illegible] rock[illegible] rock[illegible] void*[illegible] void*[illegible] bird*[illegible] fly()[illegible] C[illegible] void*[illegible] C[illegible] “[illegible]”[illegible]
2. [illegible] const[illegible] const[illegible]
3. [illegible] const[illegible] const[illegible] const[illegible] const[illegible]
4. [illegible]
5. [illegible] C[illegible] C++[illegible] const[illegible] const[illegible] C[illegible] C++[illegible]

China-pub.com

China-pub.com

第8章 [illegible]

C++[illegible] C[illegible] C++[illegible] C[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible] C[illegible] (macro)[illegible]
[illegible] CALL[illegible] RETURN[illegible]
[illegible]

C++[illegible] C[illegible]
[illegible] C++[illegible]
[illegible] (private)[illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible] C++[illegible] (inline function)[illegible] C++[illegible] C++
[illegible]

8.1 [illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]

```
#define f (x) (x+1)
```

[illegible] f[illegible]

```
f (1)
```

[illegible]

```
(x)  (x+1) (1)
```

[illegible] f[illegible]
[illegible]

```
f   (1)
```

[illegible]

```
(1 + 1)
```

[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]

```
#define floor(x,b) x>=b?0:1
```

[illegible]

```
if(floor(a&0x0f,0x07)) // ...
```

```
if(a&0x0f>=0x07?0:1)
```

```
#define floor(x,b) ((x)>=(b)?0:1)
```

```
#define band(x)  (((x)>5 && (x)<10) ? (x) : 0)
```

```
//: MACRO.CPP -- Side effects with macros
#include <fstream.h>
#define band(x) (((x)>5 && (x)<10) ? (x) : 0)

main() {
  ofstream out("macro.out");
  for(int i = 4; i < 11; i++) {
    int a = i;
    out << "a = " << a << endl << '\t';
    out << "band(++a)=" << band(++a) << endl;
    out << "\t a = " << a << endl;
  }
}
```

```
a = 4
      band(++a)=0
       a = 5
a = 5
      band(++a)=8
       a = 8
a = 6
      band(++a)=9
       a = 9
a = 7
      band(++a)=10
```

China-pub.com

```
        a = 10
a = 8
        band(++a)=0
         a = 10
a = 9
        band(++a)=0
         a = 11
a = 10
        band(++a)=0
         a = 12
```

a 4 a 5

STDIO.H putc( ) C toupper( ) toupper(*p++) [1]

C C++

```
class X {
  int i;
public:
#define val (X::i)  //Error
```

public

8.2

C++ C++

[1] Andraw Koenig C Addision-Wesley,1989

China-pub.com

inline

inline int PlusOne(int x);

inline int PlusOne(int x) { return ++x ;}

+

CALL

——static,

8.2.1

inline

```
//: INLINE.CPP -- Inlines inside classes
#include <iostream.h>

class point {
  int i, j, k;
public:
  point() { i = j = k = 0; }
  point(int I, int J, int K) {
    i = I;
    j = J;
    k = K;
  }
  void print(const char* msg = "") const {
    if(*msg) cout << msg << endl;
    cout << "i = " << i << ", "
         << "j = " << j << ", "
         << "k = " << k << endl;
  }
};

main() {
```

```
  point p, q(1,2,3);
  p.print("value of p");
  q.print("value of q");
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□
□□
□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□

8.2.2 □□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□——□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: ACCESS.CPP -- Inline access functions

class access {
  int i;
public:
  int read() const { return i; }
  void set(int I) { i = I; }
};

main() {
  access A;
  A.set(100);
  int x = A.read();
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□(private)□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□(private)□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□read( )□□□□□□□□read( )□□□
□□□□□□□□this□□□□□□□□CALL□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□i□□□(public)□□, □□□□□□
□□□□□i□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□i□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□i□□□int□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□float□□□□□int□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
int i□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

• □□□(accessors)□□□□(mutators)

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com


```
//: RECTANGL.CPP -- Accessors & mutators

class rectangle {
  int Width, Height;
public:
  rectangle(int W = 0, int H = 0)
    : Width(W), Height(H) {}
  int width() const { return Width; } // Read
  void width(int W) { Width = W; } // Set
  int height() const { return Height; } // Read
  void height(int H) { Height = H; } // Set
};

main() {
  rectangle R(19, 47);
  // Change width & height:
  R.height(2 * R.width());
  R.width(2 * R.height());
}
```

Width Height

```
//: CPPTIME.H -- A simple time class
#ifndef CPPTIME_H_
#define CPPTIME_H_
#include <time.h>
#include <string.h>

class Time {
  time_t T;
  tm local;
  char Ascii[26];
unsigned char lflag, aflag;
void updateLocal() {
  if(!lflag) {
    local = *localtime(&T);
    lflag++;
  }
}
void updateAscii() {
  if(!aflag) {
```

China-pub.com □□

```
      updateLocal();
      strcpy(Ascii, asctime(&local));
      aflag++;
    }
  }
public:
  Time() { mark(); }
  void mark() {
    lflag = aflag = 0;
    time(&T);
  }
  const char* ascii() {
    updateAscii();
    return Ascii;
  }
  // Difference in seconds:
  int delta(Time* dt) const {
    return difftime(T, dt->T);
  }
  int DaylightSavings() {
    updateLocal();
    return local.tm_isdst;
  }
  int DayOfYear() { // Since January 1
    updateLocal();
    return local.tm_yday;
  }
  int DayOfWeek() { // Since Sunday
  updateLocal();
  return local.tm_wday;
}
int Since1900() { // Years since 1900
  updateLocal();
  return local.tm_year;
}
int Month() { // Since January
  updateLocal();
  return local.tm_mon;
}
int DayOfMonth() {
  updateLocal();
  return local.tm_mday;
}
int Hour() { // Since midight, 24-hour clock
  updateLocal();
  return local.tm_hour;
```

China-pub.com


```
  }
  int Minute() {
    updateLocal();
    return local.tm_min;
  }
  int Second() {
    updateLocal();
    return local.tm_sec;
  }
};
#endif // CPPTIME_H_
```

C Time time_t T tm local ASCII Ascii time_t updateLocal( ) updateAscii( )

mark( ) ASCII ascii( ) updateAscii( ) ascii( ) updateAscaii( ) C

DaylightSaving( ) updateLocal( ) updateLocal( )

```
//: CPPTIME.CPP -- Testing a simple time class
#include "..\7\cpptime.h"
#include <iostream.h>

main() {
  Time start;
  for(int i = 1; i < 1000; i++) {
    cout << i << ' ';
    if(i%10 == 0) cout << endl;
  }
  Time end;
  cout << endl;
  cout << "start = " << start.ascii();
  cout << "end = " << end.ascii();
  cout << "delta = " << end.delta(&start);
}
```

Time 2 Time

China-pub.com

8.3

(this)

8.3.1

——

8.3.2

```
//: EVORDER.CPP -- Inline evaluation order

class forward {
  int i;
public:
  forward() : i(0) {}
```

China-pub.com


```
  // Call to undeclared function:
  int f() const { return g() + 1; }
  int g() const { return i; }
};

main() {
  forward F;
  F.f();
}
```

g()被创建为一个内联函数，f()调用g()，而g()调用一个未定义的函数。这个程序能够编译并运行，因为内联函数的语义分析是在整个类声明完成之后才进行的。

g()被创建为一个内联函数，f()调用g()，而g()调用一个未定义的函数。这个程序能够编译并运行，因为内联函数的语义分析是在整个类声明完成之后才进行的。这意味着f()和g()的语义分析是在“看到”整个类之后才进行的。

8.3.3 隐藏实现的内联函数

内联函数的语义分析是在整个类声明完成之后才进行的，这意味着内联函数的语义分析是在“看到”整个类之后才进行的。

```
//: HIDDEN.CPP -- Hidden activites in inlines
#include <iostream.h>

class member {
  int i, j, k;
public:
  member(int x = 0) { i = j = k = x; }
  ~member() { cout << "~member" << endl; }
};

class withMembers {
  member Q, R, S; // Have constructors
  int i;
public:
  withMembers(int I) : i(I) {} // Trivial?
  ~withMembers() {
    cout << "~withMembers" << endl;
  }
};

main() {
  withMembers WM(1);
}
```

China-pub.com

withMembers Q P S “ ”

8.4

Dan Saks *in situ* ( ) inline .2.2 RECTANGL.CPP

```
//: NOINSITU.CPP -- Removing in situ functions

class rectangle {
  int Width, Height;
public:
  rectangle(int W = 0, int H = 0);
  int width() const; // Read
  void width(int W); // Set
  int height() const; // Read
  void height(int H); // Set
};

inline rectangle::rectangle(int W, int H)
  : Width(W), Height(H) {
}

inline int rectangle::width() const {
  return Width;
}

inline void rectangle::width(int W) {
  Width = W;
}

inline int rectangle::height() const {
  return Height;
}

inline void rectangle::height(int H) {
  Height = H;
}
```

China-pub.com


```
main() {
  rectangle R(19, 47);
  // Transpose width & height:
  R.height(R.width());
  R.width(R.height());
}
```

inline *In situ* *in situ*

8.5

C C++ 3 #

```
#define DEBUG(X)  cout<<#X " = " << X << endl
```

```
#define TRACE(S) cout << #S << endl; S
```

#S 2 S for

```
for (int i = 0 ; i < 100 ; i++ )
  TRACE(f(i)) ;
```

TRACE( ) for

```
#define FIELD(A) char* A##_string; int A##_size
class record {
  FIELD(one);
  FIELD(two);
  FIELD(three);
  // ...
};
```

FIELD( )

8.6

assert( ) “ ” 17

FILE _LINE_ assert( ) assert( ) assert( ) assert( ) #define NDEBUG

“ Allege” assert

```
//: ALLEGE.H -- Error checking
#ifndef ALLEGE_H_
#define ALLEGE_H_
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <assert.h>

inline void
allege_error(int val, const char * msg){
  if(!val) {
    fprintf(stderr, "error: %s\n", msg);
#ifdef NDEBUG
    exit(1);
#endif
  }
}

#define allege(expr, msg) \
{  allege_error((expr) ? 1 : 0, msg); \
  assert(expr); }

#define allegemem(expr) \
  allege(expr, "out of memory")

#define allegefile(expr) \
  allege(expr, "could not open file")
#endif // ALLEGE_H_
```

allege_error( ) false

□□□□□□ fprintf( )□□ iostreams□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□ exit(1)□□□□□□□□□□

allege( )□□□□□□ if-then-else□□□□□□□□ expr□□□□□□□□□□ allege_error( )□□ □□ assert( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ assert( )□□□ ——□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ assert( )□□□□□□

allegefile( )□□ allegemen( )□□□□ allege( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□ ALLEGE.H□□□□□

```
//: ERRTEST.CPP -- Testing the allege() macro
// #define NDEBUG // turn off asserts
#include "..\allege.h"
#include <fstream.h>

main() {
  int i = 1;
  allege(i, "value must be nonzero");
  void* m = malloc(100);
  allegemem(m);
  ifstream nofile("nofile.xxx");
  allegefile(nofile);
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

//#define NDEBUG // turn off asserts

□□□□□□□□□□□□□ allege( )□□□ assert( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ assert( )□

8.7 □□

□□□

□□□“□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□”

8.8 □□

1. □□7□□□2□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ Print( )□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□

2. □□□3□□ NESTFRND.CPP□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com

in situ initialize( )

3. 6 NL.CPP nl

4. A B, A B B B

5. 4 Time

China-pub.com

第9章 对象的静态特性

C++有时会用到关键字static。如果数据成员或成员函数是static的，则意味着无论这个类被创建了多少个对象，其数据成员或成员函数仅有一个实例。也就是说，所有对象共享同一个数据成员或成员函数。

static在C语言中的“作用”有两个。C语言中的第一个作用是C++所保留的，而第二个作用则被C++的“新”概念所覆盖。

C++引入了static的新概念，即“类作用域”或“对象作用域”，用于表示不与特定对象关联的函数和数据。

9.1 C语言中的static

在C和C++中，static的含义非常微妙。

1) 当在函数体外定义一个名字时，这个名字在编译单元外不可见。这个名字具有静态存储属性，这意味着在使用它的函数调用之间，这个名字的数据都会保持存在。

2) 当在函数体内定义一个对象时，C++中的static使这个对象具有静态存储属性，这意味着在调用这个函数时，这个对象不会被重新创建，而且在函数调用之间，这个对象的数据会保持存在。

在类中使用static是C++中的新概念。

9.1.1 函数体内的静态对象

有时候，在函数体内创建静态对象是很有用的。这样，对象的构造函数只会在第一次调用函数时被调用，而不是每次调用函数时都被调用。

下面的例子展示了在C和C++中，static关键字在函数体内的作用：

```
//: STATFUN.CPP -- Static vars inside functions
#include <iostream.h>
#include "..\allege.h"

char onechar(const char* string = 0) {
  static const char* s;
  if(string) {
    s = string;
    return *s;
  }
```

```
  else
    allege(s, "un-initialized s");
  if(*s == '\0')
    return 0;
  return *s++;
}

char* a = "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz";

main() {
  // Onechar(); // causes allege()
  onechar(a); // Initializes s to a
  char c;
  while((c = onechar()) != 0)
    cout << c << endl;
}
```

static char* s□□□ onechar()□□□ onechar()□□□□□□□□ s□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ onechar()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 0□□ string□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ s□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□——□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□ onechar()□□□□□□□ s□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□s□□□□□□□□□□

static char* s=0□

□□ onechar()□□□□□□□□□□□ s□□□□□□□□ if(!s)□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□s□□□

1.□□□□□□□□□□

□□□

```
//: FUNOBJ.CPP -- Static objects in functions
#include <iostream.h>

class X {
  int i;
public:
  X(int I = 0) : i(I) {} // Default
  ~X() { cout << "X::~X()" << endl; }
};
void f() {
  static X x1(47);
```

China-pub.com


```
  static X x2; // Default constructor required
}

main() {
  f();
}
```

f()X

2.

main()C exit()main()
exit()exit()
C abort()

C atexit() main() exit()
main() exit() atexit()

main()

```
//: STATDEST.CPP -- Static object destructors
#include <fstream.h>
ofstream out("statdest.out"); // Trace file

class obj {
  char c; // Identifier
public:
  obj(char C) : c(C) {
    out << "obj::obj() for " << c << endl;
  }
  ~obj() {
    out << "obj::~obj() for " << c << endl;
  }
};

obj A('A'); // Global (static storage)
// Constructor & destructor always called

void f() {
  static obj B('B');
}

void g() {
  static obj C('C');
```

China-pub.com

```
}

main() {
  out << "inside main()" << endl;
  f(); // Calls static constructor for B
  // g() not called
  out << "leaving main()" << endl;
}
```

obj c A obj main() f() obj B g() C main() f()

```
obj::obj() for A
inside main()
obj::obj() for B
leaving main()
obj::~obj() for B
obj::~obj() for A
```

A main() B f() main() g() B C g() f()

ofstream out extern out

C++ main() main() main() C

9.1.2

static .CPP

inline function C++ C /

China-pub.com

• 外部函数

在函数定义时加上 static，则该函数只能在本文件中使用，不能被其他文件调用。

```
int a=0;
```

在 a 的定义前加上 static，则 main()函数不能使用 a，其他文件也不能使用 a，这样就避免了在其他文件中使用 static 定义的变量时与 extern 发生冲突。

```
extern int a=0;
```

例如，在文件中定义：

```
static int a=0;
```

这样，其他文件中定义的 a 变量与本文件中的 a 变量即使同名，也互不干扰——这就是 static 与 extern 的区别。

在函数定义时加上 static，则 extern 也不能使用该函数。

在调用 static 和 extern 定义的函数时，必须先对函数进行声明。

```
extern void f();
```

例如，在文件中定义：

```
void f()
{
}
```

则在其他文件中声明：

```
static void f();
```

则在其他文件中调用 f()函数时，就会出现错误。

9.1.3 寄存器变量

在定义变量时加上 static 或 extern，则该变量将被存储在静态存储区中。如果在定义变量时加上 auto，则该变量将被存储在动态存储区中。如果在定义变量时既不加 auto 也不加 register，则该变量将被存储在动态存储区中。

在定义变量时加上 register，则该变量将被存储在寄存器中。

9.2 内部函数

内部函数是指在函数定义时加上 static，则该函数只能在本文件中使用，不能被其他文件调用。

在 C++中，除了 class,struct,enum 和 union 外，

namespace

9.2.1

```
namespace MyLib {
  // Declarations
}
```

namespace class struct union enum

1) namespace

2) namespace

3) namespace

```
//: HEADER1.H
namespace MyLib {
  extern int X;
  void f();
  // ...
}
//: HEADER2.H
// Add more names to MyLib
namespace MyLib { // NOT a redefinition!
  extern int Y;
  void g();
  // ...
}
```

4) namespace

```
namespace BobsSuperDuperLibrary {
  class widget { /* ... */ };
  class poppit { /* ... */ };
  // ...
}
// Too much to type! I'll alias it:
namespace Bob = BobsSuperDuperLibrary;
```

5)

1.

—— namespace

```
namespace {
  class arm  { /* ... */ };
  class leg  { /* ... */ };
  class head { /* ... */ };
  class robot {
```

China-pub.com


```
    arm Arm[4];
    leg Leg[16];
    head Head[3];
    // ...
  } Xanthan;
  int i, j, k;
}
```

[illegible] static [illegible]

2. [illegible]

[illegible] friend [illegible]

```
namespace me {
  class us {
    //...
    friend you();
  };
}
```

[illegible] you() [illegible] me [illegible]

9.2.2 [illegible]

[illegible] using [illegible]

1. [illegible]

[illegible]

```
namespace X {
  class Y {
    static int i;
  public:
    void f();
  };
  class Z;
  void foo();
}

int X::Y::i = 9;

class X::Z {
  int u, v, w;
public:
  Z(int I);
  int g();
};
```

China-pub.com □□

```
X::Z::Z(int I) { u = v = w = I; }
int X::Z::g() { return u = v = w = 0; }

void X::foo() {
  X::Z a(1);
  a.g();
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

2. using□□

□using□□□using□namespace□□□□□□□□□□using□□□using□□

```
namespace math {
  enum sign { positive, negative };
  class integer {
    int i;
    sign s;
  public:
    integer(int I = 0)
      : i(I),
        s(i >= 0 ? positive : negative)
    {}
    sign Sign() { return s; }
    void Sign(sign S) { s = S; }
    // ...
  };
  integer A, B, C;
  integer divide(integer, integer);
  // ...
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□math□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
void arithmetic() {
  using namespace math;
  integer X;
  X.Sign(positive);
}
```

□□□□using□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

using□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□using□□□□□□□□□□□□□□using□□□□□□□□□□□□using□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
void q() {
  using namespace math;
  integer A; // Hides math::A;
```

China-pub.com


```
  A.Sign(negative);
  math::A.Sign(positive);
}
```

```
namespace calculation {
  class integer {};
  integer divide(integer, integer);
  // ...
}
```

using using

using

```
void s() {
  using namespace math;
  using namespace calculation;
  // Everything's ok until:
  divide(1, 2); // Ambiguity
}
```

using

3. using

using using

using

```
namespace U {
  void f();
  void g();
}

namespace V {
  void f();
  void g();
}

void func() {
  using namespace U; // Using directive
  using V::f; // Using declaration
  f(); // Calls V::f();
  U::f(); // Must fully qualify to call
}
```

using using

using using using

using

China-pub.com

using

```
namespace Q {
  using U::f;
  using V::g;
  // ...
}

void m() {
  using namespace Q;
  f(); // calls U::f();
  g(); // calls V::g();
}
```

using using

9.3 C++

C

public private protected

9.3.1

```
class A {
  static int i;
public:
  //...
};
```

```
int A::i=1;
```

```
int i=1;
```

[illegible] i[illegible]

[illegible] A::i[illegible]

“ =” [illegible] —— [illegible]

[illegible]

```
//: STATINIT.CPP -- Scope of static initializer
#include <iostream.h>

int x = 100;

class withStatic {
  static int x;
  static int y;
public:
  void print() const {
    cout << "withStatic::x = " << x << endl;
    cout << "withStatic::y = " << y << endl;
  }
};

int withStatic::x = 1;
int withStatic::y = x + 1;
// WithStatic::x NOT ::x

main() {
  withStatic WS;
  WS.print();
}
```

[illegible] withStatic::[illegible] withStatic[illegible]

1. [illegible]

[illegible]

```
//: STATARRY.CPP -- Initializing static arrays

class Values {
  static const int size;
  static const float table[4];
  static char letters[10];
};
```

China-pub.com

```
const int Values::size = 100;

const float Values::table[4] = {
  1.1, 2.2, 3.3, 4.4
};

char Values::letters[10] = {
  'a', 'b', 'c', 'd', 'e',
  'f', 'g', 'h', 'i', 'j'
};

main() {}
```

2.

7

“enum hack”

```
class X {
  static const int size;
  int array[size];
public:
  // ...
};

const int X::size = 100; // definition
```

enum

9.3.2

——

□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: LOCAL.CPP -- Static members & local classes
#include <iostream.h>

// Nested class CAN have static data members:
class outer {
  class inner {
    static int i; // OK
  };
};

int outer::inner::i = 47;

// Local class cannot have static data members:
void f() {
  class foo {
  public:
//! static int i;  // Error
    // (how would you define i?)
  } x;
}

main() {}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

9.3.3 □□□□□□

□□□

□□□ this□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ this□ □□ this□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□ static□ □□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: SFUNC.CPP -- Static member functions

class X {
  int i;
  static int j;
```

China-pub.com [illegible]

```
public:
  X(int I = 0) : i(I) {
     // Non-static member function can access
     // Static member function or data:
    j = i;
  }
  int val() const { return i; }
  static int incr() {
    //! i++; // Error: static member function
    // Cannot access non-static member data
    return ++j;
  }
  static int f() {
    //! val(); // Error: static member function
    // Cannot access non-static member function
    return incr(); // OK -- calls static
  }
};

int X::j = 0;

main() {
  X x;
  X* xp = &x;
  x.f();
  xp->f();
  X::f(); // Only works with static members
}
```

[illegible] this[illegible] this[illegible]

[illegible] main()[illegible]

[illegible] egg[illegible] egg[illegible]

```
//: SELFMEM.CPP -- Static member of same type
// Ensures only one object of this type exists.
// Also referred to as a "singleton" pattern.
#include <iostream.h>

class egg {
  static egg E;
  int i;
```

```
  egg(int I) : i(I) {}
public:
  static egg* instance() { return &E; }
  int val() { return i; }
};

egg egg::E(47);

main() {
//!  egg x(1); // error -- can't create an egg
  // You can access the single instance:
  cout << egg::instance()->val() << endl;
}
```

E□□

9.4 □□□□□□□□□□

□□□

□□

```
// first file
#include <fstream.h>
ofstream out("out.txt");
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ out □□□

```
// second file
#include <fstream.h>
extern ofstream out;
class oof {
public:
  oof() { out << "barf"; }
} OOF;
```

□□□oof□□□□□□□ out□□□□□□□ out□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ main()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□ARM [1] □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
extern int y;
int x = y + 1;
```

[1] The Annotated C++ Reference Manual,Bjarne Stroustrup□ Margaret Ellis□ □ 1990□ □ pp.20-21□

China-pub.com

```
extern int x;
int y = x + 1;
```

fstream out y x 1 y 2 x ,y 1 x 2

Jerry Schwarz iostream cin,cout cerr

```
//: DEPEND.H -- Static initialization technique
#ifndef DEPEND_H_
#define DEPEND_H_
#include <iostream.h>
extern int x; // Delarations, not definitions
extern int y;

class initializer {
  static int init_count;
public:
  initializer() {
    cout << "initializer()" << endl;
    // Initialize first time only
    if(init_count++ == 0) {
      cout << "performing initialization"
           << endl;
      x = 100;
      y = 200;
    }
  }
~initializer() {
  cout << "~initializer()" << endl;
```

China-pub.com


```
    // Clean up last time only
    if(--init_count == 0) {
      cout << "performing cleanup" << endl;
      // Any necessary cleanup here
    }
  }
};

// The following creates one object in each
// file where DEPEND.H is included, but that
// object is only visible within that file:
static initializer init;

#endif // DEPEND_H_
```

x、y和 initializer init 的定义被置于头文件中，这样，无论何时包含该头文件，都会创建 static 对象的副本。这意味着，如果头文件被包含在多个实现文件中，x、y 和 init_count 将被多次定义。

```
//: DEPDEFS.CPP -- Definitions for DEPEND.H
#include "depend.h"
// Static initialization will force
// all these values to zero:
int x;
int y;
int initializer::init_count;
```

为了使 init 的定义对链接器可见，必须将 DEPEND.H 包含在每个实现文件中。

```
//: DEPEND.CPP -- Static initialization
#include "depend.h"

```

```
//: DEPEND2.CPP -- Static initialization
#include "depend.h"

main() {
  cout << "inside main()" << endl;
  cout << "leaving main()" << endl;
}
```

现在，DEPEND.H 中的所有内容都被多次定义，但 init_count 的定义是可见的，因此，~initializer()

China-pub.com

initializer initializer() C++ new delete 12

9.5

C++ C C

```
float f(int a,char b);
```

C++ _f_int_int C _f C++ f

C++ extern extern

```
extern "C" float f(int a,char b);
```

f() C “ C” “ C++”

```
extern "C" {
  float f(int a, char b);
  double d(int a, char b);
}
```

```
extern "C" {
#include "myheader.h"
}
```

C++ C C++

C++ “ C” “ C++”

9.6

static

C++

static

9.7

1.

China-pub.com

const int 对象的值不能改变，而且必须在定义时初始化。static int 对象的值可以改变，而且可以在定义时初始化。inline函数的代码被放入符号表中，在使用时直接进行替换，这样可以节约很多时间。inline函数不能递归，print()函数不能被声明为inline。

2. STATDEST.CPP文件中的main()函数调用了f()和g()函数，这两个函数在不同的文件中。

3. 在STATDEST.CPP文件中的out变量被声明为extern，这样它就可以被A.CPP文件中的obj对象使用。out变量在两个文件中的地址是相同的。

4. 在这个例子中，如果没有调用exit()函数，则程序不会正常结束。

5. 在第7章的VOLATILE.CPP文件中，comm::isr()函数就是一个中断服务程序。

China-pub.com

China-pub.com

第 10章 高级主题

本章介绍 C++的一些高级特性。

Pascal、C++和 Algol等语言支持 C++的嵌套函数。第 11章介绍这种函数。

本章介绍 C和 C++的一个重要区别。C++支持复制构造函数(copy-constructor)。本章介绍复制构造函数和地址(&)操作符。

本章介绍 C++的指向成员的指针(pointer-to-member)。

10.1 C++的类型

C和 C++的一个区别是类型。C++的类型检查比较严格。void*指针可以指向任何类型。C的指针可以隐式地转换为 void*指针。

```
bird*  b;
rock*  r;
void*  v;
v = r;
b = v;
```

C++的类型检查比较严格。第 18章介绍 C++的类型转换。

10.2 C++的地址

地址(&)操作符用于创建引用。

```
int  x;
int  & r = x;
```

引用必须初始化。

```
int  & q = 12;
```

第 12章介绍引用的用途。

```
int x=0;
int & a = x;
a++;
```

a是变量 x的别名。

China-pub.com

[illegible]

[illegible]

1) [illegible]

2) [illegible]

3) [illegible] NULL [illegible]

10.2.1 [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

```
//: REFRNCE.CPP -- Simple C++ references

int* f(int* x) {
  (*x)++;
  return x; // Safe; x is outside this scope
}

int& g(int& x) {
  x++; // Same effect as in f()
  return x; // Safe; outside this scope
}

int& h() {
  int q;
//!  return q;  // Error
  static int x;
  return x; // Safe; x lives outside scope
}

main() {
  int A = 0;
  f(&A); // Ugly (but explicit)
  g(A);  // Clean (but hidden)
}
```

[illegible] f( ) [illegible] g ( ) [illegible]

1. [illegible]

[illegible] REFRNCE.CPP [illegible] g ( ) [illegible]

China-pub.com

```
//: PASCONST.CPP -- Passing references as const

void f(int&) {}
void g(const int&) {}

main() {
//!  f(1); // Error
  g(1);
}
```

f(1) int 1

2.

C

```
void f (int**);
```

```
int I = 47;
int* ip = &I;
f (&ip);
```

C++

```
//: REFPTR.CPP -- Reference to pointer
#include <iostream.h>

void increment(int*& i) { i++; }

main() {
  int* i = 0;
  cout << "i = " << i << endl;
  increment(i);
  cout << "i = " << i << endl;
}
```

10.2.2

China-pub.com

[illegible]

10.3 [illegible]

[illegible] C++[illegible] X(X&)[illegible]“ X[illegible] X”[illegible]

10.3.1 [illegible]

[illegible] C[illegible]

```
int f (int x, char c);
int g = f (a,b);
```

[illegible] char[illegible] int[illegible] float[illegible] double[illegible]

[illegible] f ( )[illegible]

```
push b
push a
call f ( )
add sp,4
mov g, register a
```

[illegible] ——b[illegible] a[illegible] _b[illegible] _a[illegible] g[illegible] f( )[illegible] name-mangling[illegible]“ [illegible] a” [illegible] CPU[illegible]

[illegible] C[illegible] C++[illegible] add sp,4[illegible] ——[illegible]

f( )[illegible]

1.[illegible]

[illegible]

China-pub.com

```
//: PASSTRUC.CPP -- Passing a big structure

struct big {
  char buf[100];
  int i;
  long d;
} B, B2;

big bigfun(big b) {
  b.i = 100; // Do something to the argument
  return b;
}

main() {
  B2 = bigfun(B);
}
```

“ helper” main() bigfun() B B B helper PASSTRUC.CPP B2

2.

“ ” CALL CPU RETURN CALL

(function frame)

3.

C C++ ISR ISR

China-pub.com

... ISR ... void ... CPU ... ISR ...

... RETURN ... RETURN ... ISR ...

... C ... C++ ... C++ ...

... PASSTRUC.CPP main( ) bigfun( ) ... B2 ... bigfun( ) ...

4. ... bitcopy ...

... C ... C++ ... 9 ... (static) ...

```
//: HOWMANY.CPP -- Class counts its objects
#include <fstream.h>
ofstream out("howmany.out");

class howmany {
  static int object_count;
public:
  howmany() {
    object_count++;
  }
  static void print(const char* msg = 0) {
    if(msg) out << msg << ": ";
    out << "object_count = "
        << object_count << endl;
  }
  ~howmany() {
    object_count--;
```

China-pub.com [illegible]

```
    print("~howmany()");
  }
};

int howmany::object_count = 0;

// Pass and return BY VALUE:
howmany f(howmany x) {
  x.print("x argument inside f()");
  return x;
}

main() {
  howmany h;
  howmany::print("after construction of h");
  howmany h2 = f(h);
  howmany::print("after call to f()");
}
```

howmany[illegible] int[illegible] print( )[illegible]

[illegible]

```
after construction of h: object_count = 1
x argument inside f(): object_count = 1
~howmany(): object_count = 0
after call to f(): object_count = 0
~howmany(): object_count = -1
~howmany(): object_count = -2
```

[illegible] h[illegible] 1[illegible] f( )[illegible] 2[illegible] h2[illegible] 0[illegible]

[illegible] f( )[illegible] h[illegible] C[illegible] C++ howmany[illegible]

[illegible] f( )[illegible] object_count[illegible] object_count[illegible] 0[illegible] h2[illegible] h[illegible] h2[illegible] object_count[illegible]

10.3.2 [illegible]

[illegible]

China-pub.com

howmany h2 = f(h);

h2 f( )

bitcopy howmany

(bitcopy) X(X&) X

(bitcopy)

HOWMANY.CPP

```
//: HOWMANY2.CPP -- The copy-constructor
#include <fstream.h>
#include <string.h>
ofstream out("howmany2.out");

class howmany2 {
  enum { bufsize = 30 };
  char id[bufsize]; // Object identifier
  static int object_count;
public:
  howmany2(const char* ID = 0) {
    if(ID) strncpy(id, ID, bufsize);
    else *id = 0;
    ++object_count;
    print("howmany2()");
  }
  // The copy-constructor:
  howmany2(const howmany2& h) {
    strncpy(id, h.id, bufsize);
    strncat(id, " copy", bufsize - strlen(id));
    ++object_count;
    print("howmany2(howmany2&)");
  }
  // Can't be static (printing id):
```

China-pub.com [illegible]

```
  void print(const char* msg = 0) const {
    if(msg) out << msg << endl;
    out << '\t' << id << ": "
        << "object_count = "
        << object_count << endl;
  }
  ~howmany2() {
    --object_count;
    print("~howmany2()");
  }
};

int howmany2::object_count = 0;

// Pass and return BY VALUE:
howmany2 f(howmany2 x) {
  x.print("x argument inside f()");
  out << "returning from f()" << endl;
  return x;
}

main() {
  howmany2 h("h");
  out << "entering f()" << endl;
  howmany2 h2 = f(h);
  h2.print("h2 after call to f()");
  out << "call f(), no return value" << endl;
  f(h);
  out << "after call to f()" << endl;
}
```

[illegible] id[illegible] C[illegible] strncpy( )[illegible] id[illegible] strncpy( )[illegible]

[illegible] howmany2(howmany2&)[illegible] id[illegible] id[illegible] “ copy”[illegible] C[illegible] strncat( )[illegible] id[illegible]

[illegible]

print( )[illegible] print( )[illegible] id[illegible] static[illegible]

[illegible] main( )[illegible] f( )[illegible] C[illegible]

China-pub.com

iostreams

```
//: LINENUM.CPP -- Add line numbers
#include <fstream.h>
#include <strstrea.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "..\allege.h"

main(int argc, char* argv[]) {
  if(argc < 2) {
    cerr << "usage: linenum file\n"
         << "adds line numbers to file"
         << endl;
    exit(1);
  }
  strstream text;
  {
    ifstream in(argv[1]);
    allegefile(in);
    text << in.rdbuf(); // Read in whole file
  } // Close file
  ofstream out(argv[1]); // Overwrite file
  const bsz = 100;
  char buf[bsz];
  int line = 0;
  while(text.getline(buf, bsz)) {
    out.setf(ios::right, ios::adjustfield);
    out.width(2);
    out << ++line << ") " << buf << endl;
  }
}
```

strstream ifstream ofstream, ofstream getline( ) strstream

2 2

LINENUM.CPP HOWMANY2.OUT

```
1) howmany2()
2)    h: object_count = 1
3) entering f()
4) howmany2(howmany2&)
5)    h copy: object_count = 2
6) x argument inside f()
```

China-pub.com □□

```
 7)    h copy: object_count = 2
 8) returning from f()
 9) howmany2(howmany2&)
10)    h copy copy: object_count = 3
11) ~howmany2()
12)    h copy: object_count = 2
13) h2 after call to f()
14)    h copy copy: object_count = 2
15) call f(), no return value
16) howmany2(howmany2&)
17)    h copy: object_count = 3
18) x argument inside f()
19)    h copy: object_count = 3
20) returning from f()
21) howmany2(howmany2&)
22)    h copy copy: object_count = 4
23) ~howmany2()
24)    h copy: object_count = 3
25) ~howmany2()
26)    h copy copy: object_count = 2
27) after call to f()
28) ~howmany2()
29)    h copy copy: object_count = 1
30) ~howmany2()
31)    h: object_count = 0
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ h□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 1□□□□□□□ f( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ f( )□□□□□□□□□□□□ h□□□□□□□□□□“ h□□ ”□□□□□□□□□ 2□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□ 8□□□□□ f( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“ h□□ ”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ h2□□□□□□□□□□ h2□□□□□□□□□□□□ f( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 9□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ h2□□□□□□□□□“ h□□□□□ ”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ f( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 3□□□□□□□□“ h□□ ”□□□□□ 13□□□□ f( )□□□□□□ 2□□□ h□ h2 □□□□□□□□□ h2□□□“ h□□□□□ ”□

• □□□□

15□□□□□ f(h)□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 16□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 21□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ this□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□ f( )□□□

China-pub.com

[illegible] 23、24[illegible]
[illegible] 25、26[illegible]
[illegible] 28-31[illegible] h2[illegible] h[illegible] 0[illegible]

10.3.3 [illegible]

[illegible] C[illegible]
[illegible] bitcopy[illegible]
[illegible] C++[illegible]
[illegible] composition[illegible]

```
//: AUTOCC.CPP -- Automatic copy-constructor
#include <iostream.h>
#include <string.h>

class withCC { // With copy-constructor
public:
  // Explicit default constructor required:
  withCC() {}
  withCC(const withCC&) {
    cout << "withCC(withCC&)" << endl;
  }
};

class woCC { // Without copy-constructor
  enum { bsz = 30 };
  char buf[bsz];
public:
  woCC(const char* msg = 0 ) {
    memset(buf, 0, bsz);
    if(msg) strncpy(buf, msg, bsz);
  }
  void print(const char* msg = 0) const {
    if(msg) cout << msg << ": ";
    cout << buf << endl;
  }
};

class composite {
  withCC WITHCC; // Embedded objects
```

```
  woCC WOCC;
public:
  composite() : WOCC("composite()") {}
  void print(const char* msg = 0) {
    WOCC.print(msg);
  }
};

main() {
  composite c;
  c.print("contents of c");
  cout << "calling composite copy-constructor"
       << endl;
  composite c2 = c;  // Calls copy-constructor
  c2.print("contents of c2");
}
```

[illegible] withCC [illegible] composite [illegible] withCC [illegible] withCC [illegible] withCC [illegible]

[illegible] woCC [illegible] print( ) [illegible] composite [illegible] 7 [illegible] 13 [illegible]

[illegible] composite [illegible] withCC [illegible] woCC [illegible] WOCC [illegible] composite [illegible] main( ) [illegible]

composite c2 = c ;

[illegible] composite [illegible]

[illegible] 13 [illegible] withCC [illegible] woCC [illegible] bitcopy [illegible] composite [illegible] main [illegible] composite::print( ) [illegible] c2.WOCC [illegible] c.WOCC [illegible] memberwise initialization [illegible]

[illegible]

10.3.4 [illegible]

[illegible]

China-pub.com

[illegible]

1. [illegible]

[illegible]“[illegible]”

[illegible] private[illegible] friend[illegible]

[illegible]

```
//: STOPCC.CPP -- Preventing copy-construction

class noCC {
  int i;
  noCC(const noCC&); // No definition
public:
  noCC(int I = 0) : i(I) {}
};

void f(noCC);

main() {
  noCC n;
//! f(n); // Error: copy-constructor called
//! noCC n2 = n; // Error: c-c called
//! noCC n3(n); // Error: c-c called
}
```

[illegible]

noCC(const noCC&)[illegible]

[illegible] const[illegible]

2. [illegible]

[illegible] iostreams[illegible] get( )[illegible] char&[illegible] get( )[illegible]

[illegible]

```
char c;
cin.get(c);
```

[illegible]

[illegible] const[illegible] const

China-pub.com [illegible]

10.4 [illegible]

[illegible] C++[illegible] (pointer-to-member)[illegible] C++[illegible]

[illegible]

```
struct simple { int a ; };
```

[illegible] sp[illegible] so[illegible]

```
sp->a ;
so.a ;
```

[illegible] integer[illegible] ip[illegible] ip[illegible] *[illegible]

```
*ip = 4 ;
```

[illegible] *[illegible] *[illegible] simple[illegible]

```
sp->*pm = 47 ;
so.*pm = 47 ;
```

[illegible] ->*[illegible] .*[illegible] pm[illegible] ‘*’ [illegible]

```
int simple::*pm ;
```

[illegible]

```
int simple::*pm = &simple::a ;
```

[illegible] simple::a[illegible] “[illegible]”[illegible] &simple::a[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] pointer-to-member[illegible]

```
int (*fp)(float) ;
```

(*fp)[illegible] int*[illegible]

[illegible]

```
struct simple2 { int f(float); } ;
```

China-pub.com


```
int (simple2::*fp) (float) ;
```

```
int (simple2::*fp) (float) = &simple2::f ;
```

&

```
fp = simple2::f ;
```

•

(public)

```
//: PMEM.CPP -- Pointers to members

class widget {
public:
  void f(int);
  void g(int);
  void h(int);
  void i(int);
};

void widget::h(int) {}

main() {
  widget w;
  widget* wp = &w;
  void (widget::*pmem)(int) = &widget::h;
  (w.*pmem)(1);
  (wp->*pmem)(2);
}
```

typedef [1]

```
//: PMEM2.CPP -- Pointers to members
#include <iostream.h>
class widget {
  void f(int) const {cout << "widget::f()\n";}
  void g(int) const {cout << "widget::g()\n";}
  void h(int) const {cout << "widget::h()\n";}
  void i(int) const {cout << "widget::i()\n";}
```

[1] Owen Mortensen

China-pub.com

```
    enum { count = 4 };
    void (widget::*fptr[count])(int) const;
  public:
    widget() {
      fptr[0] = &widget::f; // Full spec required
      fptr[1] = &widget::g;
      fptr[2] = &widget::h;
      fptr[3] = &widget::i;
    }
    void select(int I, int J) {
      if(I < 0 || I >= count) return;
      (this->*fptr[I])(J);
    }
    int Count() { return count; }
  };

  main() {
    widget w;
    for(int i = 0; i < w.Count(); i++)
      w.select(i, 47);
  }
```

main( ) Count( )

fptr[1] = &g ;

g

(this->*fptr[i]) (j);

this

10.5

C++ C C C++ cast

C++ Algol Pascal (reference)

[illegible]
[illegible]
(private)[illegible]

[illegible]

10.6 [illegible]

1. [illegible] char&[illegible] main( )[illegible]
[illegible] char[illegible]

2. [illegible] cout[illegible]

3. [illegible] , [illegible] PASSTRUC.CPP[illegible]

China-pub.com

China-pub.com

第 11 章 运算符重载

在计算机语言中，“运算符”是一个非常重要的概念。

C++的运算符重载是一个很有趣的特性，它使得操作符的使用变得非常灵活。

11.1 运算符重载

在计算机语言中，运算符是一个非常重要的概念。

C 语言中“运算符”是一个非常重要的概念。

1 << 4;

1.414 << 2;

11.2 运算符

operator@ @

1)

2)

```
//: OPOVER.CPP -- Operator overloading syntax
#include <iostream.h>

class integer {
  int i;
public:
  integer(int I) { i = I; }
  const integer
```

China-pub.com


```
  operator+(const integer& rv) const {
    cout << "operator+" << endl;
    return integer(i + rv.i);
  }
  integer&
  operator+=(const integer& rv){
    cout << "operator+=" << endl;
    i += rv.i;
    return *this;
  }
};

main() {
  cout << "built-in types:" << endl;
  int i = 1, j = 2, k = 3;
  k += i + j;
  cout << "user-defined types:" << endl;
  integer I(1), J(2), K(3);
  K += I + J;
}
```

[illegible]

[illegible]

```
K += I + J;
```

[illegible] +[illegible] ‘ +=’ [illegible] rv[illegible]

11.3 [illegible]

[illegible] C[illegible]

C[illegible] **[illegible]

[illegible] ——[illegible]

[illegible] “[illegible]”[illegible]

11.3.1 [illegible]

[illegible] integer[illegible] byte[illegible]

China-pub.com □□

```
//: UNARY.CPP -- Overloading unary operators
#include <iostream.h>
class integer {
  long i;
  integer* This() { return this; }
public:
  integer(long I = 0) : i(I) {}
  // No side effects takes const& argument:
  friend const integer&
    operator+(const integer& a);
  friend const integer
    operator-(const integer& a);
  friend const integer
    operator~(const integer& a);
  friend integer*
    operator&(integer& a);
  friend int
    operator!(const integer& a);
  // Side effects don't take const& argument:
  // Prefix:
  friend const integer&
    operator++(integer& a);
  // Postfix:
  friend const integer
    operator++(integer& a, int);
  // Prefix:
  friend const integer&
    operator--(integer& a);
  // Postfix:
  friend const integer
    operator--(integer& a, int);
};

// Global operators:
const integer& operator+(const integer& a) {
  cout << "+integer\n";
  return a; // Unary + has no effect
}
const integer operator-(const integer& a) {
  cout << "-integer\n";
  return integer(-a.i);
}
const integer operator~(const integer& a) {
  cout << "~integer\n";
  return integer(~a.i);
}
```

China-pub.com


```
integer* operator&(integer& a) {
  cout << "&integer\n";
  return a.This(); // &a is recursive!
}
int operator!(const integer& a) {
  cout << "!integer\n";
  return !a.i;
}
// Prefix; return incremented value
const integer& operator++(integer& a) {
  cout << "++integer\n";
  a.i++;
  return a;
}
// Postfix; return the value before increment:
const integer operator++(integer& a, int) {
  cout << "integer++\n";
  integer r(a.i);
  a.i++;
  return r;
}
// Prefix; return decremented value
const integer& operator--(integer& a) {
  cout << "--integer\n";
  a.i--;
  return a;
}
// Postfix; return the value before decrement:
const integer operator--(integer& a, int) {
  cout << "integer--\n";
  integer r(a.i);
  a.i--;
  return r;
}

void f(integer a) {
  +a;
  -a;
  ~a;
  integer* ip = &a;
  !a;
  ++a;
  a++;
  --a;
  a--;
}
```

China-pub.com □□

```
// Member operators (implicit "this"):
class byte {
  unsigned char b;
public:
  byte(unsigned char B = 0) : b(B) {}
  // No side effects: const member function:
  const byte& operator+() const {
    cout << "+byte\n";
    return *this;
  }
  const byte operator-() const {
    cout << "-byte\n";
  return byte(-b);
}
const byte operator~() const {
  cout << "~byte\n";
  return byte(~b);
}
byte operator!() const {
  cout << "!byte\n";
  return byte(!b);
}
byte* operator&() {
  cout << "&byte\n";
  return this;
}
// Side effects: non-const member function:
const byte& operator++() { // Prefix
  cout << "++byte\n";
  b++;
  return *this;
}
const byte operator++(int) { // Postfix
  cout << "byte++\n";
  byte before(b);
  b++;
  return before;
}
const byte& operator--() { // Prefix
  cout << "--byte\n";
  --b;
  return *this;
}
const byte operator--(int) { // Postfix
  cout << "byte--\n";
```

China-pub.com


```
  byte before(b);
  --b;
  return before;
}
};

void g(byte b) {
  +b;
  -b;
  ~b;
  byte* bp = &b;
  !b;
  ++b;
  b++;
  --b;
  b--;
}

main() {
  integer a;
  f(a);
  byte b;
  g(b);
}
```

•

++ -- ++a operator++(a); a++ operator++(a,int) UNARY.CPP ++b B::perator++( ) b++ B::operator++(int)

int

11.3.2

UNARY.CPP

```
//: BINARY.CPP -- Overloading binary operators
#include <fstream.h>
#include "..\allege.h"
```

China-pub.com □□

```
ofstream out("binary.out");

class integer { // Combine this with UNARY.CPP
  long i;
public:
  integer(long I = 0) : i(I) {}
  // Operators that create new, modified value:
  friend const integer
    operator+(const integer& left,
              const integer& right);
  friend const integer
    operator-(const integer& left,
              const integer& right);
  friend const integer
    operator*(const integer& left,
              const integer& right);
  friend const integer
    operator/(const integer& left,
             const integer& right);
friend const integer
  operator%(const integer& left,
            const integer& right);
friend const integer
  operator^(const integer& left,
            const integer& right);
friend const integer
  operator&(const integer& left,
            const integer& right);
friend const integer
  operator|(const integer& left,
            const integer& right);
friend const integer
  operator<<(const integer& left,
             const integer& right);
friend const integer
  operator>>(const integer& left,
             const integer& right);
// Assignments modify & return lvalue:
friend integer&
  operator+=(integer& left,
             const integer& right);
friend integer&
  operator-=(integer& left,
             const integer& right);
friend integer&
  operator*=(integer& left,
```

China-pub.com


```
                const integer& right);
  friend integer&
    operator/=(integer& left,
                const integer& right);
  friend integer&
    operator%=(integer& left,
                const integer& right);
  friend integer&
    operator^=(integer& left,
               const integer& right);
  friend integer&
    operator&=(integer& left,
               const integer& right);
  friend integer&
    operator|=(integer& left,
               const integer& right);
  friend integer&
    operator>>=(integer& left,
                const integer& right);
  friend integer&
    operator<<=(integer& left,
                const integer& right);
  // Conditional operators return true/false:
  friend int
    operator==(const integer& left,
               const integer& right);
  friend int
    operator!=(const integer& left,
               const integer& right);
  friend int
    operator<(const integer& left,
              const integer& right);
  friend int
    operator>(const integer& left,
              const integer& right);
  friend int
    operator<=(const integer& left,
               const integer& right);
  friend int
    operator>=(const integer& left,
               const integer& right);
  friend int
    operator&&(const integer& left,
               const integer& right);
  friend int
    operator||(const integer& left,
```

China-pub.com □□

```
                const integer& right);
  // Write the contents to an ostream:
  void print(ostream& os) const { os << i; }
};

const integer
  operator+(const integer& left,
            const integer& right) {
  return integer(left.i + right.i);
}
const integer
  operator-(const integer& left,
            const integer& right) {
  return integer(left.i - right.i);
}
const integer
  operator*(const integer& left,
            const integer& right) {
  return integer(left.i * right.i);
}
const integer
  operator/(const integer& left,
            const integer& right) {
  allege(right.i != 0, "divide by zero");
  return integer(left.i / right.i);
}
const integer
  operator%(const integer& left,
            const integer& right) {
  allege(right.i != 0, "modulo by zero");
  return integer(left.i % right.i);
}
const integer
  operator^(const integer& left,
            const integer& right) {
  return integer(left.i ^ right.i);
}
 const integer
   operator&(const integer& left,
             const integer& right) {
   return integer(left.i & right.i);
 }
 const integer
   operator|(const integer& left,
             const integer& right) {
```

China-pub.com


```
  return integer(left.i | right.i);
}
const integer
  operator<<(const integer& left,
             const integer& right) {
  return integer(left.i << right.i);
}
const integer
  operator>>(const integer& left,
             const integer& right) {
  return integer(left.i >> right.i);
}
// Assignments modify & return lvalue:
integer& operator+=(integer& left,
                    const integer& right) {
   if(&left == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
   left.i += right.i;
   return left;
}
integer& operator-=(integer& left,
                    const integer& right) {
   if(&left == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
   left.i -= right.i;
   return left;
}
integer& operator*=(integer& left,
                    const integer& right) {
   if(&left == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
   left.i *= right.i;
   return left;
}
integer& operator/=(integer& left,
                    const integer& right) {
   allege(right.i != 0, "divide by zero");
   if(&left == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
   left.i /= right.i;
   return left;
}
integer& operator%=(integer& left,
                    const integer& right) {
   allege(right.i != 0, "modulo by zero");
   if(&left == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
   left.i %= right.i;
   return left;
}
integer& operator^=(integer& left,
```

China-pub.com □□

```
                    const integer& right) {
   if(&left == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
   left.i ^= right.i;
   return left;
}
integer& operator&=(integer& left,
                    const integer& right) {
   if(&left == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
   left.i &= right.i;
   return left;
}
integer& operator|=(integer& left,
                    const integer& right) {
   if(&left == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
   left.i |= right.i;
   return left;
}
integer& operator>>=(integer& left,
                     const integer& right) {
   if(&left == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
   left.i >>= right.i;
   return left;
}
integer& operator<<=(integer& left,
                     const integer& right) {
   if(&left == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
   left.i <<= right.i;
   return left;
}
// Conditional operators return true/false:
int operator==(const integer& left,
               const integer& right) {
    return left.i == right.i;
}
int operator!=(const integer& left,
               const integer& right) {
    return left.i != right.i;
}
int operator<(const integer& left,
              const integer& right) {
    return left.i < right.i;
}
int operator>(const integer& left,
              const integer& right) {
    return left.i > right.i;
}
```

China-pub.com


```
int operator<=(const integer& left,
               const integer& right) {
    return left.i <= right.i;
}
int operator>=(const integer& left,
               const integer& right) {
    return left.i >= right.i;
}
int operator&&(const integer& left,
               const integer& right) {
    return left.i && right.i;
}
int operator||(const integer& left,
               const integer& right) {
    return left.i || right.i;
}

void h(integer& c1, integer& c2) {
  // A complex expression:
  c1 += c1 * c2 + c2 % c1;
  #define TRY(op) \
  out << "c1 = "; c1.print(out); \
  out << ", c2 = "; c2.print(out); \
  out << ";  c1 " #op " c2 produces ";\
  (c1 op c2).print(out); \
  out << endl;
  TRY(+) TRY(-) TRY(*) TRY(/)
  TRY(%) TRY(^) TRY(&) TRY(|)
  TRY(<<) TRY(>>) TRY(+=) TRY(-=)
  TRY(*=) TRY(/=) TRY(%=) TRY(^=)
  TRY(&=) TRY(|=) TRY(>>=) TRY(<<=)
  // Conditionals:
  #define TRYC(op) \
  out << "c1 = "; c1.print(out); \
  out << ", c2 = "; c2.print(out); \
  out << ";  c1 " #op " c2 produces ";\
  out << (c1 op c2); \
  out << endl;
  TRYC(<) TRYC(>) TRYC(==) TRYC(!=) TRYC(<=)
  TRYC(>=) TRYC(&&) TRYC(||)
}

// Member operators (implicit "this"):
class byte { // Combine this with UNARY.CPP
  unsigned char b;
```

China-pub.com □□

```
public:
  byte(unsigned char B = 0) : b(B) {}
  // No side effects: const member function:
 const byte
   operator+(const byte& right) const {
   return byte(b + right.b);
 }
 const byte
   operator-(const byte& right) const {
   return byte(b - right.b);
 }
 const byte
   operator*(const byte& right) const {
   return byte(b * right.b);
 }
 const byte
   operator/(const byte& right) const {
   allege(right.b != 0, "divide by zero");
   return byte(b / right.b);
 }
 const byte
   operator%(const byte& right) const {
   allege(right.b != 0, "modulo by zero");
   return byte(b % right.b);
 }
 const byte
   operator^(const byte& right) const {
   return byte(b ^ right.b);
 }
 const byte
   operator&(const byte& right) const {
   return byte(b & right.b);
 }
 const byte
   operator|(const byte& right) const {
   return byte(b | right.b);
 }
 const byte
   operator<<(const byte& right) const {
   return byte(b << right.b);
 }
const byte
  operator>>(const byte& right) const {
  return byte(b >> right.b);
}
```

China-pub.com


```
// Assignments modify & return lvalue.
// operator= can only be a member function:
byte& operator=(const byte& right) {
  // Handle self-assignment:
  if(this == &right) return *this;
  b = right.b;
  return *this;
}
byte& operator+=(const byte& right) {
  if(this == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
  b += right.b;
  return *this;
}
byte& operator-=(const byte& right) {
  if(this == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
  b -= right.b;
  return *this;
}
byte& operator*=(const byte& right) {
  if(this == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
  b *= right.b;
  return *this;
}
byte& operator/=(const byte& right) {
  allege(right.b != 0, "divide by zero");
  if(this == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
  b /= right.b;
  return *this;
}
byte& operator%=(const byte& right) {
  allege(right.b != 0, "modulo by zero");
  if(this == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
  b %= right.b;
  return *this;
}
byte& operator^=(const byte& right) {
  if(this == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
  b ^= right.b;
  return *this;
}
byte& operator&=(const byte& right) {
  if(this == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
  b &= right.b;
  return *this;
}
byte& operator|=(const byte& right) {
```

China-pub.com □□

```
    if(this == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
    b |= right.b;
    return *this;
  }
  byte& operator>>=(const byte& right) {
    if(this == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
    b >>= right.b;
    return *this;
  }
  byte& operator<<=(const byte& right) {
    if(this == &right) {/* self-assignment */}
    b <<= right.b;
    return *this;
  }
  // Conditional operators return true/false:
  int operator==(const byte& right) const {
      return b == right.b;
  }
  int operator!=(const byte& right) const {
      return b != right.b;
  }
  int operator<(const byte& right) const {
      return b < right.b;
  }
  int operator>(const byte& right) const {
      return b > right.b;
  }
  int operator<=(const byte& right) const {
      return b <= right.b;
  }
  int operator>=(const byte& right) const {
      return b >= right.b;
  }
  int operator&&(const byte& right) const {
      return b && right.b;
  }
  int operator||(const byte& right) const {
      return b || right.b;
  }
  // Write the contents to an ostream:
  void print(ostream& os) const {
    os << "0x" << hex << int(b) << dec;
  }
};

void k(byte& b1, byte& b2) {
```

China-pub.com
□□


```
    b1 = b1 * b2 + b2 % b1;

    #define TRY2(op) \
    out << "b1 = "; b1.print(out); \
    out << ", b2 = "; b2.print(out); \
    out << ";  b1 " #op " b2 produces ";\
    (b1 op b2).print(out); \
    out << endl;

    b1 = 9; b2 = 47;
    TRY2(+) TRY2(-) TRY2(*) TRY2(/)
    TRY2(%) TRY2(^) TRY2(&) TRY2(|)
    TRY2(<<) TRY2(>>) TRY2(+=) TRY2(-=)
    TRY2(*=) TRY2(/=) TRY2(%=) TRY2(^=)
    TRY2(&=) TRY2(|=) TRY2(>>=) TRY2(<<=)
    TRY2(=) // Assignment operator

    // Conditionals:
    #define TRYC2(op) \
    out << "b1 = "; b1.print(out); \
    out << ", b2 = "; b2.print(out); \
    out << ";  b1 " #op " b2 produces ";\
    out << (b1 op b2); \
    out << endl;

    b1 = 9; b2 = 47;
    TRYC2(<) TRYC2(>) TRYC2(==) TRYC2(!=) TRYC2(<=)
    TRYC2(>=) TRYC2(&&) TRYC2(||)

    // Chained assignment:
    byte b3 = 92;
    b1 = b2 = b3;
  }

  main() {
    integer c1(47), c2(9);
    h(c1, c2);
    out << "\n member functions:" << endl;
    byte b1(47), b2(9);
    k(b1, b2);
  }
```

□□□□□□□‘ =’□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ (self-assignment)□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□‘ +=’ □A+=A□□□A□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□‘ =’□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com

‘=’

“ ”

11.3.3

UNARY.CPP BINARY.CPP

1) const

+ - const const

(operator-assignment += ‘=’ (constant)

2) integer::operator+ integer const

3) A=B=C const nonconst A=B=C nonconst A=B .foo B A foo( ) nonconst

4) int bool bool C++ bool int typedef

5) const *this int bool (iterator) const nonconst (++A).foo( ) foo( ) A (A++).foo( ) foo( ) ++ const const

1. const

const + f(A+B) A+B f( ) const const

China-pub.com

A+B (A+B).g( ) g( ) integer const const const

2.

+

return integer (left.i + right.i) ;

" " " " tmp tmp tmp

integer tmp(left.i + right.i) ;
return tmp ;

" "

11.3.4

' [ ]' ,

```
//: COMMA.CPP -- Overloading operator,
#include <iostream.h>

class after {
public:
  const after& operator,(const after&) const {
    cout << "after::operator,()" << endl;
    return *this;
  }
};

class before {};

before& operator,(int, before& b) {
```

China-pub.com

```
  cout << "before::operator,()" << endl;
  return b;
}

main() {
  after a, b;
  a, b;  // Operator comma called

  before c;
  1, c;  // Operator comma called
}
```

( )

new delete

->*

(smart) -> , iterator

```
//: SMARTP.CPP -- Smart pointer example
#include <iostream.h>
#include <string.h>

class obj {
  static int i, j;
public:
  void f() { cout << i++ << endl; }
  void g() { cout << j++ << endl; }
};

// Static member definitions:
int obj::i = 47;
int obj::j = 11;

// Container:
class obj_container {
  enum { sz = 100 };
```

China-pub.com


```
  obj* a[sz];
  int index;
public:
  obj_container() {
    index = 0;
    memset(a, 0, sz * sizeof(obj*));
  }
  void add(obj* OBJ) {
    if(index >= sz) return;
    a[index++] = OBJ;
  }
  friend class sp;
};

// Iterator:
class sp {
  obj_container* oc;
  int index;
public:
  sp(obj_container* OC) {
    index = 0;
    oc = OC;
  }
  // Return value indicates end of list:
  int operator++() { // Prefix
    if(index >= oc->sz) return 0;
    if(oc->a[++index] == 0) return 0;
    return 1;
  }
  int operator++(int) { // Postfix
    return operator++(); // Use prefix version
  }
  obj* operator->() const {
    if(oc->a[index]) return oc->a[index];
    static obj dummy;
    return &dummy;
  }
};

main() {
  const sz = 10;
  obj o[sz];
  obj_container OC;
  for(int i = 0; i < sz; i++)
    OC.add(&o[i]); // Fill it up
```

```
  sp SP(&OC); // Create an iterator
  do {
    SP->f(); // Smart pointer calls
    SP->g();
  } while(SP++);
}
```

□obj□□□□□□□□□□□□□□f( )□g( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□obj_container□□□add( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□obj_container□□□□□□obj_container□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□sp□□□friend□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□sp□□□□□□□□□□□□——□□□□□□□□++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□--□□(iterator)□□□□□□□□□□□——□□□□□□□“□□□□”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□15□□□□□□

□main( )□□□□□□□□OC□□obj□□□□□□□□SP□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

SP->f( ) ; //Smart pointer calls

SP->g( ) ;

□□□□□SP□□□□□□□□□□□□f( )□g( )□□□□□□□□□□□obj*□□□□□□□obj*□□□sp::operator->□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□---□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

11.3.5 □□□□□□□□

□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□‘ .’□□->□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□‘ .*’□□□□□□□‘ .’□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□Fotran□□□□□□□□**□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□C□□□□□□□□□C++□□□

□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

11.4 □□□□□□

□□“□□□□□□□□□□”□□

China-pub.com

重载操作符——重载操作符的一个最佳例子就是iostreams类库中的<<和>>操作符。

```
//: IOSOP.CPP -- Iostream operator overloading
// Example of non-member overloaded operators
#include <iostream.h>
#include <strstrea.h>
#include <string.h>
#include "..\allege.h"

class intarray {
  enum { sz = 5 };
  int i[sz];
public:
  intarray() {
    memset(i, 0, sz* sizeof(*i));
  }
  int& operator[](int x) {
    allege(x >= 0 && x < sz,
           "operator[] out of range");
    return i[x];
  }
  friend ostream&
    operator<<(ostream& os,
               const intarray& ia);
  friend istream&
    operator>>(istream& is, intarray& ia);
};

ostream& operator<<(ostream& os,
                    const intarray& ia){
  for(int j = 0; j < ia.sz; j++) {
    os << ia.i[j];
    if(j != ia.sz -1)
      os << ", ";
  }
  os << endl;
  return os;
}

istream& operator>>(istream& is, intarray& ia){
  for(int j = 0; j < ia.sz; j++)
    is >> ia.i[j];
  return is;
}

main() {
```

```
    istrstream input("47 34 56 92 103");
    intarray I;
    input >> I;
    I[4] = -1; // Use overloaded operator[]
    cout << I;
}
```

[]

```
I[4] = -1 ;
```

```
os << ia.i[j] ;
```

IOSTREAM.H ostream& operator<<(ostream&,int) ia.i[j] int

istream ostream

Murry [1]

= ( ) [] ->	
+= -= /= *= ^= &= |= %= >>= <<=	

11.5

C++ ‘ =’ ‘ =’

```
foo B ;
foo A = B ;
A = B ;
```

2 A C++ A foo ‘ =’

[1] Rob Murray, C++ Strategies & Tactics, Addision-Wesley, 1993, page 47.

China-pub.com

第 3 章讨论了编译器为‘=’自动创建的函数。这个函数将一个对象的所有成员从右边的对象（A）复制到左边的对象（foo::operator=）。即使 foo::operator= 是一个复杂的类成员，编译器也会为其创建 operator=。

这个函数负责处理‘=’的所有复制操作。=的默认行为是：

```
//: FEEFI.CPP -- Copying vs. initialization

class fi {
public:
  fi() {}
};

class fee {
public:
  fee(int) {}
  fee(const fi&) {}
};

main() {
  fee f = 1; // fee(int)
  fi FI;
  fee fum = FI; // fee(fi)
}
```

这里‘=’有两种不同的含义。第一种含义是“我已经创建了这个对象，现在想将其他对象的值赋给它”。第二种含义是“我正在创建一个新对象，它应该与其他对象相似”。

在第二种情况下，‘=’的含义是“调用构造函数”。

```
fee fum(FI) ;
```

这两种含义都是‘=’的含义。

在 BINARY.CPP 中，‘=’的含义是“我已经创建了这个对象，现在想将其他对象的值赋给它”。

```
int operator=(int,foo) ; // global = not allowed!
```

这里‘=’的含义是“调用构造函数”。

‘=’的含义是“我已经创建了这个对象，现在想将其他对象的值赋给它”。

```
//: SIMPCOPY.CPP -- Simple operator=()
#include <iostream.h>

class value {
  int a, b;
```

```
    float c;
  public:
    value(int A = 0, int B = 0, float C = 0.0) {
      a = A;
      b = B;
      c = C;
    }
    value& operator=(const value& rv) {
      a = rv.a;
      b = rv.b;
      c = rv.c;
      return *this;
    }
    friend ostream&
      operator<<(ostream& os, const value& rv) {
        return os << "a = " << rv.a << ", b = "
          << rv.b << ", c = " << rv.c;
      }
  };

  main() {
    value A, B(1, 2, 3.3);
    cout << "A: " << A << endl;
    cout << "B: " << B << endl;
    A = B;
    cout << "A after assignment: " << A << endl;
  }
```

□□□'='□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□(self-assignment)□□

1. □□□□

□□

□□

```
//: COPYMEM.CPP -- Duplicate during assignment
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include "..\allege.h"
```

China-pub.com


```
class withPointer {
  char* p;
  enum { blocksz = 100 };
public:
  withPointer() {
    p = (char*)malloc(blocksz);
    allegemem(p);
    memset(p, 1, blocksz);
  }
  withPointer(const withPointer& wp) {
    p = (char*)malloc(blocksz);
    allegemem(p);
    memcpy(p, wp.p, blocksz);
  }
  withPointer&
  operator=(const withPointer& wp) {
    // Check for self-assignment:
    if(&wp != this)
      memcpy(p, wp.p, blocksz);
    return *this;
  }
  ~withPointer() {
    free(p);
  }
};

main() {}
```

4 ‘ =’ ‘ =’

‘ =’ (reference counting) 0

(copy-on-write) 1

```
//: REFCOUNT.CPP -- Reference count, copy-on-write
#include <string.h>
```

China-pub.com □□

```
#include <assert.h>

class counted {
  class memblock {
    enum { size = 100 };
    char c[size];
    int refcount;
  public:
    memblock() {
      memset(c, 1, size);
      refcount = 1;
    }
    memblock(const memblock& rv) {
      memcpy(c, rv.c, size);
      refcount = 1;
    }
    void attach() { ++refcount; }
    void detach() {
      assert(refcount != 0);
      // Destroy object if no one is using it:
      if(--refcount == 0) delete this;
    }
    int count() const { return refcount; }
    void set(char x) { memset(c, x, size); }
    // Conditionally copy this memblock.
    // Call before modifying the block; assign
    // resulting pointer to your block;
    memblock* unalias() {
      // Don't duplicate if not aliased:
      if(refcount == 1) return this;
      --refcount;
      // Use copy-constructor to duplicate:
      return new memblock(*this);
    }
  } * block;
public:
  counted() {
    block = new memblock; // Sneak preview
  }
  counted(const counted& rv) {
    block = rv.block; // Pointer assignment
    block->attach();
  }
  void unalias() { block = block->unalias(); }
  counted& operator=(const counted& rv) {
```

```
    // Check for self-assignment:
    if(&rv == this) return *this;
    // Clean up what you're using first:
    block->detach();
    block = rv.block; // Like copy-constructor
    block->attach();
    return *this;
  }
  // Decrement refcount, conditionally destroy
  ~counted() { block->detach(); }
  // Copy-on-write:
  void write(char value) {
    // Do this before any write operation:
    unalias();
    // It's safe to write now.
    block->set(value);
  }
};

main() {
  counted A, B;
  counted C(A);
  B = A;
  C = C;
  C.write('x');
}
```

□□□ memblock□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ block□□ memblock□

□□ attach( )□□□□□ memblock□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ detach( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 0□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ delete this □□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□ set( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ memblock□□□□□□□□□□□ conted::unalias( )□ conted::unalias( )□□□ memblock::unalias( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 1□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ block□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 1□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ C++□□□□ new□ delete□□ C□□□□ malloc( )□ free( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ new□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ delete□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ new □ delete□ malloc( )□ free( )□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□ block□□ block□□ memblock::attach( )□□□□□□□□

□□□‘ =’ □□‘ =’ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ memblock□□ detach( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ memblock□□□□□□□□□□□□

‘=’□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□detach( )□□□□□□memblock□

□□□“□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□”□□□□□□write( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□unalias( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□main( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□‘=’□□□□□□□main( )□□□□□□□C□□write( )□□□□□□□□□C□□□□□□□A□□□□□

2.□□□□

□□REFCOUNT.CPP□□□□□□□□

```
//: RCTRACE.CPP -- REFCOUNT.CPP w/ trace info
#include <string.h>
#include <fstream.h>
#include <assert.h>
ofstream out("rctrace.out");

class counted {
  class memblock {
    enum { size = 100 };
    char c[size];
    int refcount;
    static int blockcount;
    int blocknum;
  public:
    memblock() {
      memset(c, 1, size);
      refcount = 1;
      blocknum = blockcount++;
    }
    memblock(const memblock& rv) {
      memcpy(c, rv.c, size);
      refcount = 1;
      blocknum = blockcount++;
      print("copied block");
      out << endl;
      rv.print("from block");
    }
    ~memblock() {
    out << "\tdestroying block "
        << blocknum << endl;
  }
  void print(const char* msg = "") const {
```

China-pub.com


```
    if(*msg) out << msg << ", ";
    out << "blocknum:" << blocknum;
    out << ", refcount:" << refcount;
  }
  void attach() { ++refcount; }
  void detach() {
    assert(refcount != 0);
    // Destroy object if no one is using it:
    if(--refcount == 0) delete this;
  }
  int count() const { return refcount; }
  void set(char x) { memset(c, x, size); }
  // Conditionally copy this memblock.
  // Call before modifying the block; assign
  // resulting pointer to your block;
  memblock* unalias() {
    // Don't duplicate if not aliased:
    if(refcount == 1) return this;
    --refcount;
    // Use copy-constructor to duplicate:
    return new memblock(*this);
  }
} * block;
enum { sz = 30 };
char id[sz];
public:
counted(const char* ID = "tmp") {
  block = new memblock; // Sneak preview
  strncpy(id, ID, sz);
}
counted(const counted& rv) {
  block = rv.block; // Pointer assignment
  block->attach();
  strncpy(id, rv.id, sz);
  strncat(id, " copy", sz - strlen(id));
}
void unalias() { block = block->unalias(); }
void addname(const char* nm) {
  strncat(id, nm, sz - strlen(id));
}
counted& operator=(const counted& rv) {
  print("inside operator=\n\t");
  if(&rv == this) {
    out << "self-assignment" << endl;
```

China-pub.com □□

```
    return *this;
  }
  // Clean up what you're using first:
  block->detach();
  block = rv.block; // Like copy-constructor
  block->attach();
  return *this;
}
// Decrement refcount, conditionally destroy
~counted() {
  out << "preparing to destroy: " << id
      << endl << "\tdecrementing refcount ";
  block->print();
  out << endl;
  block->detach();
}
// Copy-on-write:
void write(char value) {
  unalias();
  block->set(value);
}
void print(const char* msg = "") {
  if(*msg) out << msg << " ";
  out << "object " << id << ": ";
  block->print();
  out << endl;
  }
};

int counted::memblock::blockcount = 0;

main() {
  counted A("A"), B("B");
  counted C(A);
  C.addname(" (C) ");
  A.print();
  B.print();
  C.print();
  B = A;
  A.print("after assignment\n\t");
  B.print();
  out << "Assigning C = C" << endl;
  C = C;
  C.print("calling C.write('x')\n\t");
  C.write('x');
  out << endl << "exiting main()" << endl;
}
```

□□ memblock□□□□ static□□□□ blockcount□□□ blocknum□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ print( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□ counted□□□□□□□□□ id□□□□□□□□□□□ counted□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ memblock□□□□□□□□□□ block□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ memblock□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□"copy"□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ addname( )□□□□□ id□□□

□□□□□□□□□□

```
object A: blocknum:0, refcount:2
object B: blocknum:1, refcount:1
object A copy (C) : blocknum:0, refcount:2
inside operator=
        object B: blocknum:1, refcount:1
       destroying block 1
after assignment
        object A: blocknum:0, refcount:3
object B: blocknum:0, refcount:3
Assigning C = C
inside operator=
        object A copy (C) : blocknum:0, refcount:3
self-assignment
calling C.write('x')
        object A copy (C) : blocknum:0, refcount:3
copied block, blocknum:2, refcount:1
from block, blocknum:0, refcount:2
exiting main()
preparing to destroy: A copy (C)
       decrementing refcount blocknum:2, refcount:1
       destroying block 2
preparing to destroy: B
       decrementing refcount blocknum:0, refcount:2
preparing to destroy: A
       decrementing refcount blocknum:0, refcount:1
       destroying block 0
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

3. □□□□□□□□□‘ =’

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ type::operator=(type)□□□‘ =’□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ (memberwise assignment)□□□□□□□□□

```
//: AUTOEQ.CPP -- Automatic operator=()
#include <iostream.h>
```

China-pub.com □□

```
class bar {
public:
  bar& operator=(const bar&) {
    cout << "inside bar::operator=()" << endl;
    return *this;
  }
};

class foo {
  bar B;
};

main() {
  foo a, b;
  a = b; // Prints: "inside bar::operator=()"
}
```

□ foo□□□□□□□□□□‘ =’ □□ bar::operator=□

□□□‘ =’□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□‘ =’□□□ private□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

11.6 □□□□□□

□ C□ C++□□□ C++□□□

11.6.1 □□□□□□

□□□

```
//: AUTOCNST.CPP -- Type conversion constructor

class one {
public:
  one() {}
};

class two {
public:
  two(const one&) {}
};

void f(two) {}
```

China-pub.com


```
main() {
  one One;
  f(One); // Wants a two, has a one
}
```

f( )one f( )two one two two::two(one) two::two(one) two f( )

f( )two f( )

•

explicit [1] two

```
class one {
public:
  one() {}
};

class two {
public:
  explicit two(const one&) {}
};

void f(two) {}

main() {
  one One;
//!  f(One); // no auto conversion allowed
  f(two(One)); // OK -- user performs conversion
}
```

two f(two(One)) One two

11.6.2

operator ——

[1] explicit

```
//: OPCONV.CPP -- Op overloading conversion

class three {
  int i;
public:
  three(int I = 0, int = 0) : i(I) {}
};

class four {
  int x;
public:
  four(int X) : x(X) {}
  operator three() const { return three(x); }
};

void g(three) {}
main() {
  four Four(1);
  g(Four);
  g(1);  // Calls three(1,0)
}
```

□□□

• □□□

□□

```
//: REFLEX.CPP -- Reflexivity in overloading

class number {
  int i;
public:
  number(int I = 0) { i = I; }
  const number
  operator+(const number& n) const {
    return number(i + n.i);
  }
  friend const number
    operator-(const number&, const number&);
};
```

China-pub.com


```
const number
  operator-(const number& n1,
            const number& n2) {
    return number(n1.i - n2.i);
}

main() {
  number a(47), b(11);
  a + b; // OK
  a + 1; // 2nd arg converted to number
//! 1 + a; // Wrong! 1st arg not of type number
  a - b; // OK
  a - 1; // 2nd arg converted to number
  1 - a; // 1st arg converted to number
}
```

在 number 类中，将 +操作符声明为友元(friend)，而将 -操作符作为成员函数。两个 int 参数的构造函数允许 int 值自动转换为 number 对象，以便 main( )中的操作符能够工作。在 number 类中，number 对象的 +操作符只接受 int 参数。这意味着 number::operator+只能将 int 值加到 number 对象上，而不能将 number 对象加到 int 值上。这就是为什么 +操作符是友元的原因：这样 number::operator+就可以将 number 对象加到 int 值上。

在 -操作符的成员函数中，number 对象减去 int 值，而在 1-a 中，number 对象减去 int 值。

在 1-1 中，两个 number 对象相减，这时 C++编译器会产生“二义性”错误，因为 1-1 既可以是 0，也可以是 1-1。

11.6.3 一个简单的 strings

在 C++中，string 类是一个非常有用的类。C++中的 string 类与 C 中的字符串相比，具有更多的优点。

```
//: STRINGS1.CPP -- No auto type conversion
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "..\allege.h"

class string {
  char* s;
public:
  string(const char* S = "") {
```

China-pub.com □□

```
  s = (char*)malloc(strlen(S) + 1);
  allegemem(s);
  strcpy(s, S);
}
~string() { free(s); }
int Strcmp(const string& S) const {
  return ::strcmp(s, S.s);
}
// ... etc., for every function in string.h
};

main() {
  string s1("hello"), s2("there");
  s1.Strcmp(s2);
}
```

□□□□□ strcmp( )□□□□□□ STRING.H□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ STRING.H□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: STRINGS2.CPP -- With auto type conversion
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "..\allege.h"

class string {
  char* s;
public:
  string(const char* S = "") {
    s = (char*)malloc(strlen(S) + 1);
    allegemem(s);
    strcpy(s, S);
  }
  ~string() { free(s); }
  operator const char*() const { return s; }
};

main() {
  string s1("hello"), s2("there");
  strcmp(s1, s2); // Standard C function
  strspn(s1, s2); // Any string function!
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□ string□□□ char*□□□□□□□□□□ char*□□□□□□□□□□ string□□□

11.6.4 □□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□ X□□□ operator Y( ) □□□□□□□□ Y□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ Y□□□□□□□□ X□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ X□ Y□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: AMBIG.CPP -- Ambiguity in type conversion

class Y; // Class declaration

class X {
public:
  operator Y() const; // Convert X to Y
};

class Y {
public:
  Y(X); // Convert X to Y
};

void f(Y);

main() {
  X x;
//! f(x); // Error: ambiguous conversion
}
```

□□(fan-out)□

```
//: FANOUT.CPP -- Type conversion fanout

class A {};
class B {};

class C {
public:
  operator A() const;
  operator B() const;
};

// Overloaded h():
void h(A);
void h(B);

main() {
  C c;
//! h(c); // Error: C -> A or C -> B ???
}
```

China-pub.com

C A B h( ) main( )

make_A( ) make_B( )

•

11.5 FEEFI.CPP

```
//: FEEFI2.CPP -- Copying vs. initialization

class fi {};

class fee {
public:
  fee(int) {}
  fee(const fi&) {}
};

class fo {
  int i;
public:
  fo(int x = 0) { i = x; }
  operator fee() const { return fee(i); }
};

main() {
  fo FO;
  fee fiddle = FO;
}
```

fo fee fiddle fo fee fee fee ' ='

```
fee fiddle = FO ;
```

11.7

China-pub.com

11.8 练习

1. 为复数类增加 ++ 运算符，使其前缀和后缀形式都能正确地工作。

2. 为复数类增加 private char 成员函数，使其能够被 iostream 的 << 和 >> 函数调用。IOSOP.CPP 中的例子展示了如何为 fstreams、strstreams、stdiostreams(cin、cout)增加这个函数。

3. 为复数类增加 +、-、*、/ 运算符，使其能够与 number 类型的数字一起工作。为 int( ) 运算符增加一个成员函数。

4. 修改 UNARY.CPP、BINARY.CPP，使其能够正确地工作。

5. 修改 FANOUT.CPP，使其能够正确地工作。

China-pub.com

China-pub.com

第 12章 类和对象进阶

本章内容非常重要，学习的难度也比较大。本章将介绍 CAD软件开发中常用的一些技术。

本章首先介绍 C++中的动态内存分配，并与 C语言中的 malloc( )和 free( )进行比较。malloc( )和 free( )是 C语言中的标准库函数，在 C++中仍然可以使用，但是 C++中增加了更好的动态内存分配方法。

本章从 C++的角度重新认识结构体，并介绍结构体的一些高级应用。

1) 结构体是 C++中的一种数据类型。

2) 结构体可以包含成员函数，也可以实现封装。

3) 结构体可以实现继承。

本章介绍 C++中的静态成员，静态成员是 C++中非常重要的概念，在实际开发中经常使用。

C++中的友元机制是为了解决数据共享问题而设计的，本章将介绍友元的概念和使用方法。

本章介绍 malloc( )和 free( )的缺点，并介绍 C++中 new和 delete的使用方法。

12.1 动态内存分配

动态内存分配是 C++中非常重要的概念。

1) 动态内存分配的概念。

2) 动态内存分配的意义。

动态内存分配的意义是 2个字：灵活。C++中的动态内存分配机制，可以使程序员根据需要随时分配内存——不多不少，正好够用。

动态内存分配 1个字：难。

1) 动态内存分配的概念非常抽象，不容易理解。

2) 动态内存分配的语法规则比较多，不容易记忆。

3) 动态内存分配的应用场合不明确，不容易掌握。

China-pub.com

[illegible] ——[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

12.1.1 C[illegible]

[illegible] C[illegible]
[illegible] malloc( )[illegible] calloc( )[illegible] realloc( )[illegible] free( )[illegible]
[illegible] C[illegible]

```
//: MALCLASS.CPP -- Malloc with class objects
// What you'd have to do if not for "new"
#include <stdlib.h> // Malloc() & free()
#include <string.h> // Memset()
#include "..\allege.h"
#include <iostream.h>

class obj {
  int i, j, k;
  enum { sz = 100 };
  char buf[sz];
public:
  void initialize() { // Can't use constructor
    cout << "initializing obj" << endl;
    i = j = k = 0;
    memset(buf, 0, sz);
  }
  void destroy() { // Can't use destructor
    cout << "destroying obj" << endl;
  }
};

main() {
  obj* Obj = (obj*)malloc(sizeof(obj));
  allegemem(Obj);
  Obj->initialize();
  // ... sometime later:
  Obj->destroy();
  free(Obj);
}
```

[illegible] malloc( )[illegible]

China-pub.com

```
obj* Obj = (obj*)malloc(sizeof(obj)) ;
```

malloc( ) void* C++ void*

malloc( ) 0

```
Obj->initialize( ) ;
```

——

C C C++ C

12.1.2 new

C++ new new

```
foo *fp = new foo(1,2) ;
```

malloc(sizeof(foo)) 1 2 foo this fp ——foo

new

new

```
foo *fp = new foo ;
```

——,

12.1.3 delete

new delete delete free( ) new delete

```
delete fp ;
```

foo

delete new malloc( ) calloc( ) realloc( ) delete new delete

[illegible] malloc( )[illegible] free( )[illegible]

[illegible] 0[illegible]
[illegible] 0[illegible]

12.1.4 [illegible]

[illegible]

```
//: NEWDEL.CPP -- Simple demo of new & delete
#include <iostream.h>

class tree {
  int height;
public:
  tree(int Height) {
    height = Height;
  }
  ~tree() { cout << "*"; }
  friend ostream&
  operator<<(ostream& os, const tree* t) {
    return os << "tree height is: "
              << t->height << endl;
  }
};
main() {
  tree* T = new tree(40);
  cout << T;
  delete T;
}
```

[illegible] tree[illegible] <<[illegible] ostream
[illegible] friend[illegible]
[illegible] ——[illegible]
[illegible] ostream&[illegible] ostream&[illegible]

12.1.5 [illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible] calloc( )[illegible] realloc( )[illegible] malloc( )[illegible]

1) [illegible] malloc( )[illegible]

2) [illegible] ——[illegible] malloc( )[illegible]

3) [illegible] malloc( )[illegible] free( )[illegible]

malloc( )

12.2

new delete stash stack

12.2.1 string

stash stack “ ” stash stack delete void delete void stash stack 13 15

delete String String

```
//: STRINGS.H -- Simple string class
// Can only be built on the heap
#ifndef STRINGS_H_
#define STRINGS_H_
#include <string.h>
#include <iostream.h>

class String {
  char* s;
  String(const char* S) {
    s = new char[strlen(S) + 1];
    strcpy(s, S);
  }
  // Prevent copying:
  String(const String&);
  void operator=(String&);
public:
  // Only make Strings on the heap:
  friend String* makeString(const char* S) {
    return new String(S);
  }
  // Alternate approach:
  static String* make(const char* S) {
```

China-pub.com


```
    return new String(S);
  }
  ~String() { delete s; }
  operator char*() const { return s;}
   char* str() const { return s; }
   friend ostream&
     operator<<(ostream& os, const String& S) {
       return os << S.s;
   }
};
#endif // STRINGS_H_
```

... private ... private ... '=' ... String ... String ...

... friend ... makeString( ) ... "..." ... static ... make( ) ... String::make( ) ...

```
s = new char[strlen(S) +1] ;
```

... char ...

... char* ... char* ... String ... iostream ... iostream ... String ...

12.2.2 stash ...

... 5 ... stash ... 5 ... pstash ... 5 ... stash ... stash ... new ... delete ...

... "pointer stash" ...

```
//: PSTASH.H -- Holds pointers instead of objects
#ifndef PSTASH_H_
#define PSTASH_H_

class pstash {
  int quantity; // Number of storage spaces
  int next; // Next empty space
   // Pointer storage:
  void** storage;
  void inflate(int increase);
public:
```

```
  pstash() {
    quantity = 0;
    storage = 0;
    next = 0;
  }
  // No ownership:
  ~pstash() { delete storage; }
  int add(void* element);
  void* operator[](int index) const; // Fetch
  // Number of elements in stash:
  int count() const { return next; }
};
#endif // PSTASH_H_
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ storage□□□ void□□□□□□□ new□□ malloc( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ void*□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□ void□□□□□□

storage = new void*[quantity = Quantity] ;

□□□□□□ void□□ void□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□ []□□□□□ fetch( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□ void□□

□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: PSTASH.CPP -- Pointer stash definitions
#include "..\11\pstash.h"
#include <iostream.h>
#include <string.h> // Mem functions

int pstash::add(void* element) {
  const InflateSize = 10;
  if(next >= quantity)
    inflate(InflateSize);
  storage[next++] = element;
  return(next - 1); // Index number
}

// Operator overloading replacement for fetch
void* pstash::operator[](int index) const {
  if(index >= next || index < 0)
    return 0;  // Out of bounds
  // Produce pointer to desired element:
  return storage[index];
}
```

```
void pstash::inflate(int increase) {
  const psz = sizeof(void*);
  // realloc() is cleaner than this:
  void** st = new void*[quantity + increase];
  memset(st, 0, (quantity + increase) * psz);
  memcpy(st, storage, quantity * psz);
  quantity += increase;
  delete storage; // Old storage
  storage = st; // Point to new memory
}
```

[illegible] add( ) [illegible]

[illegible] inflate( ) [illegible] realloc( ) [illegible] new [illegible] realloc [illegible] malloc( ) [illegible] realloc( ) [illegible] free( ) [illegible] new [illegible] delete [illegible] malloc( ) [illegible] new( ) [illegible] delete( ) [illegible]

• [illegible]

[illegible] pstash [illegible] stash [illegible]

```
//: PSTEST.CPP -- Test of pointer stash
#include "..\11\pstash.h"
#include "..\11\strings.h"
#include <fstream.h>
#include "..\allege.h"

main() {
  pstash intStash;
  // new works with built-in types, too:
  for(int i = 0; i < 25; i++)
    intStash.add(new int(i)); // Pseudo-constr.
  for(int u = 0; u < intStash.count(); u++)
    cout << "intStash[" << u << "] = "
         << *(int*)intStash[u] << endl;

  ifstream infile("pstest.cpp");
  allegefile(infile);
  const bufsize = 80;
  char buf[bufsize];
  pstash stringStash;
  // Use global function makeString:
  for(int j = 0; j < 10; j++)
```

```
    if(infile.getline(buf, bufsize))
      stringStash.add(makeString(buf));
  // Use static member make:
  while(infile.getline(buf, bufsize))
    stringStash.add(String::make(buf));
  // Print out the strings:
  for(int v = 0; stringStash[v]; v++) {
    char* p = *(String*)stringStash[v];
    cout << "stringStash[" << v << "] = "
         << p << endl;
  }
}
```

□□□□□□ stash□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ new□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□

intStash.add(new int(i)) ;

□□□□□ new int(i) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ int□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□ int□□□□□□□□ i□

□□□□□□□□□□ pstash::operator[]□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□ pstash□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ void□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□ 2□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ psatsh□□□□□□□□□□ String□□□
□□□□□□□ makeString( )□ String::make( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ (static)□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

char* p = *(String*)stringStash[i] ;

□□□□ []□□□□□□□□□□□□ String*□□□□□□□□□□□□ String*□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ char*□□□□□□□
String□□□□□□□ String□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ char*□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

12.2.3 stack□□

stack□□□□□□□ 4□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: STACK11.H -- New version of stack
#ifndef STACK11_H_
#define STACK11_H_

class stack {
  struct link {
    void* data;
    link* next;
    link(void* Data, link* Next) {
```

```
      data = Data;
      next = Next;
    }
  } * head;
public:
  stack() { head = 0; }
  ~stack();
  void push(void* Data) {
    head = new link(Data,head);
  }
  void* peek() const { return head->data; }
  void* pop();
};
#endif // STACK11_H_
```

struct link stack::push( ) new link::link data next stack::push( ) link link

```
head = new link(Data, head) ;
```

4

```
//: STACK11.CPP -- New version of stack
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "..\11\stack11.h"

void* stack::pop() {
  if(head == 0) return 0;
  void* result = head->data;
  link* oldHead = head;
  head = head->next;
  delete oldHead;
  return result;
}

stack::~stack() {
  link* cursor = head;
  while(head) {
    cursor = cursor->next;
    delete head;
    head = cursor;
  }
}
```

delete free( )
stash void stack

stack□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□

```
//: STKTST11.CPP -- Test new stack
#include "..\11\stack11.h"
#include "..\11\strings.h"
#include <fstream.h>
#include "..\allege.h"

main() {
  // Could also use command-line argument:
  ifstream file("stktst11.cpp");
  allegefile(file);
  const bufsize = 100;
  char buf[bufsize];
  stack textlines;
  // Read file and store lines in the stack:
  while(file.getline(buf,bufsize))
    textlines.push(String::make(buf));
  // Pop lines from the stack and print them:
  String* s;
  while((s = (String*)textlines.pop()) != 0)
    cout << *s << endl;
}
```

□ stash□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ String□□□□□□ stack□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ stack□□□□□ stack□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

12.3 □□□□□ new□ delete

□ C++□□□ 4□□□

□□□ new□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
foo* fp = new foo[100] ;
```

□□□□□□ 100□ foo□□□ foo*□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
foo* fp2 = new foo ;
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ fp□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ fp[2]□□□

```
delete fp2 ;  //OK
delete fp ;   // Not the desired effect
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ foo□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ fp2□□□□□□□□□□□□ fp□□□ 99□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

[illegible]

[illegible]

delete []fp ;

[illegible]

delete [100]fp ;

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] fp [illegible]

int const* q = new int[10] ;

[illegible]

const int* q = new int[10] ;

[illegible] const [illegible] int [illegible]

int* const q = new int[10] ;

[illegible] q [illegible] q [illegible] q++ [illegible]

12.4 [illegible]

[illegible] new [illegible] new-handler [illegible] 0 [illegible]

[illegible] new-handler [illegible] (throw an exception) [illegible] 17 [illegible] “ [illegible] ” [illegible] new-handler [illegible]

[illegible] NEW.H [illegible] set_new_handler( ) [illegible] new-handler [illegible]

```
//: NEWHANDL.CPP -- Changing the new-handler
#include <iostream.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <new.h>

void out_of_memory() {
  cerr << "memory exhausted!" << endl;
  exit(1);
```

China-pub.com

```
}

main() {
  set_new_handler(out_of_memory);
  while(1)
    new int[1000]; // Exhausts memory
}
```

new-handler void while int new new-handler

new-handler

12.5 new delete

new new delete delete new delete

new delete

new delete C++ new delete

new delete

new delete new

new

12.5.1 new delete

new delete

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□——□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□new□□□□□size_t□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□0□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□0□□□□□□new-handler□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□new□□□□□□□void*□□□——□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□delete□□□□□□□□□□new□□□□□□void*□□□□□void*□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□delete□□□□□□void□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□new□delete□□□□□□

```
//: GLOBLNEW.CPP -- Overload global new/delete
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void* operator new(size_t sz) {
  printf("operator new: %d bytes\n", sz);
  void* m = malloc(sz);
  if(!m) puts("out of memory");
  return m;
}

void operator delete(void* m) {
  puts("operator delete");
  free(m);
}

class s {
  int i[100];
public:
  s() { puts("s::s()"); }
  ~s() { puts("s::~s()"); }
};

main() {
  puts("creating & destroying an int");
  int* p = new int(47);
  delete p;
  puts("creating & destroying an s");
  s* S = new s;
  delete S;
  puts("creating & destroying s[3]");
  s* SA = new s[3];
  delete []SA;
}
```

□□□□□□□□ new□ delete□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ C□□□ malloc( )□ free( )□□□□□□ new□ delete□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ printf( )□ puts( )□□□ iostreams□□□□□□□ iostream□□□□□□□□ cin□ cout□ cerr□□□□□□ new□□□□□□□ printf( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ new□□□□□□□

□ main( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ new□ delete□□□□□□□□□□□□□ s□□□ new□ delete□

12.5.2 □□□□□□ new□ delete

□□□□□□ new□ delete□□□□□□□ static□□□□□□□ static□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ new□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ new□□□□□□□□ new□□□□□□□ new□ delete□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ new□ delete□□

□□□□□□□□□□□ framis□□ framis□□ (bytes)□□□□□□□ (byte)□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: FRAMIS.CPP -- Local overloaded new & delete
#include <stddef.h> // Size_t
#include <fstream.h>
ofstream out("framis.out");

class framis {
  char c[10];
  static unsigned char pool[];
  static unsigned char alloc_map[]; // Alloc map
public:
  enum { psize = 100 };  // # of frami allowed
  framis() { out << "framis()\n"; }
  ~framis() { out << "~framis() ... "; }
  void* operator new(size_t);
  void operator delete(void*);
};
unsigned char framis::pool[psize * sizeof(framis)];
unsigned char framis::alloc_map[psize] = {0};

// Size is ignored -- assume a framis object
void* framis::operator new(size_t) {
  for(int i = 0; i < psize; i++)
    if(!alloc_map[i]) {
      out << "using block " << i << " ... ";
      alloc_map[i] = 1; // Mark it used
      return pool + (i * sizeof(framis));
```

China-pub.com


```
    }
  out << "out of memory" << endl;
  return 0;
}

void framis::operator delete(void* m) {
  if(!m) return; // Check for null pointer
  // Assume it was created in the pool
  // Calculate which block number it is:
  unsigned long block = (unsigned long)m
    - (unsigned long)pool;
  block /= sizeof(framis);
  out << "freeing block " << block << endl;
  // Mark it free:
  alloc_map[block] = 0;
}

main() {
  framis* f[framis::psize];
  for(int i = 0; i < framis::psize; i++)
    f[i] = new framis;
  new framis; // Out of memory
  delete f[10];
  f[10] = 0;
  // Use released memory:
  framis* x = new framis;
  delete x;
  for(int j = 0; j < framis::psize; j++)
    delete f[j]; // Delete f[10] OK
}
```

psize framis framis psize 0 0

new new 0 1 0 new-handler new delete iostreams

delete framis framis —— new new delete

□□□delete□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□0□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□main( )□□□□□□□□□□□framis□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□framis□□□□□□□□□□□□□new□delete□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

12.5.3 □□□□□new□delete

□□□□□□□□□□□□new□delete□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□new( )□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□delete( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□new[]□delete[]□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□

```
//: NEWARRY.CPP -- Operator new for arrays
#include <new.h> // Size_t definition
#include <fstream.h>
ofstream trace("newarry.out");

class widget {
  int i[10];
public:
  widget() { trace << "*"; }
  ~widget() { trace << "~"; }
  void* operator new(size_t sz) {
    trace << "widget::new: "
         << sz << " bytes" << endl;
    return ::new char[sz];
  }
  void operator delete(void* p) {
    trace << "widget::delete" << endl;
    ::delete []p;
  }
  void* operator new[](size_t sz) {
    trace << "widget::new[]: "
         << sz << " bytes" << endl;
    return ::new char[sz];
  }
  void operator delete[](void* p) {
    trace << "widget::delete[]" << endl;
    ::delete []p;
  }
};

main() {
```

```
  trace << "new widget" << endl;
  widget* w = new widget;
  trace << "\ndelete widget" << endl;
  delete w;
  trace << "\nnew widget[25]" << endl;
  widget* wa = new widget[25];
  trace << "\ndelete []widget" << endl;
  delete []wa;
};
```

□□□□□□□□ new□ delete□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ new □ delete□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ new□ delete□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ new□ delete□□□ new□□□

□□

```
new widget
widget::new: 20 bytes
*
delete widget
~widget::delete

new widget[25]
widget::new[]: 504 bytes
*************************
delete []widget
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~widget::delete[]
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ int□ □ 2□ □ □ □□□□□□□□□□ 20□ □□□□□□ new□ □□□□□□□□□□□□ *□ □ □□□□□□□□□□□□ delete□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□ delete□

□□□□□ widget□□□□□□□□□□□□ new□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 4□ □□□□□□□ 4□ □□

```
delete []widget ;
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ new□ delete□□□

12.5.4 □□□□□□

```
foo* f = new foo ;
```

□□□□□□□□ new□ □□□ foo□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ foo□ □□□□

China-pub.com

new 0

```
//: NOMEMORY.CPP -- Constructor isn't called
// If new returns 0
#include <iostream.h>
#include <new.h> // size_t definition
void my_new_handler() {
  cout << "new handler called" << endl;
}

class nomemory {
public:
  nomemory() {
    cout << "nomemory::nomemory()" << endl;
  }
  void* operator new(size_t sz) {
    cout << "nomemory::operator new" << endl;
    return 0; // "Out of memory"
  }
};

main() {
  set_new_handler(my_new_handler);
  nomemory* nm = new nomemory;
  cout << "nm = " << nm << endl;
}
```

new new 0

12.5.5

new

1)

2) new

new

new

new size_t

```
X* xp = new(a) X ;
```

[illegible] a[illegible] new[illegible] new[illegible]

[illegible]

```
//: PLACEMNT.CPP -- Placement with operator new
#include <stddef.h> // Size_t
#include <iostream.h>

class X {
  int i;
public:
  X(int I = 0) { i = I; }
  ~X() {
    cout << "X::~X()" << endl;
  }
  void* operator new(size_t, void* loc) {
    return loc;
  }
};
main() {
  int l[10];
  X* xp = new(l) X(47); // X at location l
  xp->X::~X(); // Explicit destructor call
  // ONLY use with placement!
}
```

[illegible] new[illegible] new[illegible]

[illegible] delete[illegible] “[illegible]”[illegible]

[illegible]

xp->X::~X( ) ; //explicit destructor call

[illegible] new [illegible]

[illegible]

12.6 [illegible]

[illegible]

C C++ new delete C++ new delete 17

12.7

1. cout new delete new delete

2. pstash 1 new

3. new delete

4. FRAMIS.CPP new delete new delete

[illegible] 13 [illegible]

C++[illegible]

[illegible] C [illegible] C++ [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

13.1 [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

```
//: USEFUL.H -- A class to reuse
#ifndef USEFUL_H_
#define USEFUL_H_

class X {
  int i;
  enum { factor = 11 };
public:
  X() { i = 0; }
  void set(int I) { i = I; }
  int read() const { return i; }
  int permute() { return i = i * factor; }
};
#endif // USEFUL_H_
```

[illegible] X [illegible]

```
//: COMPOSE.CPP -- Reuse code with composition
#include "..\12\useful.h"

class Y {
```

```
  int i;
public:
  X x; // Embedded object
  Y() { i = 0; }
  void f(int I) { i = I; }
  int g() const { return i; }
};

main() {
  Y y;
  y.f(47);
  y.x.set(37); // Access the embedded object
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□ private□□□ public□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: COMPOSE2.CPP -- Private embedded objects
#include "..\12\useful.h"
class Y {
  int i;
  X x; // Embedded object
public:
  Y() { i = 0; }
  void f(int I) { i = I; x.set(I); }
  int g() const { return i * x.read(); }
  void permute() { x.permute(); }
};

main() {
  Y y;
  y.f(47);
  y.permute();
}
```

□□□ permute()□□□□□□□□ X□□□□□ X□□□□□□□□□ Y□□□□□□□□□

13.2 □□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□“□□□□□□□□□□□□”□□

□ Y□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ Y□□□ X□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: INHERIT.CPP -- Simple inheritance
#include "..\12\useful.h"
#include <iostream.h>
class Y : public X {
  int i; // Different from X's i
public:
  Y() { i = 0; }
  int change() {
    i = permute(); // Different name call
    return i;
  }
  void set(int I) {
    i = I;
    X::set(I); // Same-name function call
  }
};

main() {
  cout << "sizeof(X) = " << sizeof(X) << endl;
  cout << "sizeof(Y) = "
       << sizeof(Y) << endl;
  Y D;
  D.change();
  // X function interface comes through:
  D.read();
  D.permute();
  // Redefined functions hide base versions:
  D.set(12);
}
```

□□Y□□□X□□□□□□□□□□□Y□□□X□□□□□□□□□□□□X□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□main()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□sizeof(Y□□sizeof(X)□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□public□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□private□□□□□□□□□□□□□public□□□□□□□□□□private□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□public□□□□□□□□□public□□□□□□□□□□□□□□public□□□

□change()□□□□permute()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□public□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□set()□□□□□□□□□□□□set()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□Y□□□□□□□read()□permute()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□main()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□Y□□□set()□□□change()□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□set()□□□

China-pub.com

13.3

C++ private C++ bar foo bar int

```
foo::foo(int i) : bar(i) { //...
```

13.3.1

```
foo2:foo2(int I) : bar(i), memb(i+1) { // ...
```

foo2 bar memb

13.3.2

C++

```
class X {
  int i;
  float f;
  char c;
  char* s;
public:
```

```
  X() : i(7), f(1.4), c('x'), s("howdy") {}
  // ...
```

[illegible]

[illegible]

```
int i(100);
```

[illegible]

[illegible]

13.4 [illegible]

[illegible]

```
//: COMBINED.CPP -- Inheritance & composition

class A {
  int i;
public:
  A(int I) { i = I; }
  ~A() {}
  void f() const {}
};

class B {
  int i;
public:
  B(int I) { i = I; }
  ~B() {}
  void f() const {}
};

class C : public B {
  A a;
public:
  C(int I) : B(I), a(I) {}
  ~C() {} // Calls ~A() and ~B()
  void f() const {  // Redefinition
    a.f();
    B::f();
  }
};

main() {
  C c(47);
}
```

China-pub.com

C B A

C::f() B::f() a.f()

C::f() C f() a.f() B::f()

•

13.4.1

```
//: ORDER.CPP -- Constructor/destructor order
#include <fstream.h>
ofstream out("order.out");

#define CLASS(ID) class ID { \
public: \
  ID(int) { out << #ID " constructor\n"; } \
  ~ID() { out << #ID " destructor\n"; } \
};

CLASS(base1);
CLASS(member1);
CLASS(member2);
CLASS(member3);
CLASS(member4);

class derived1 : public base1 {
  member1 m1;
  member2 m2;
public:
  derived1(int) : m2(1), m1(2), base1(3) {
    out << "derived1 constructor\n";
  }
  ~derived1() {
    out << "derived1 destructor\n";
  }
};
```

China-pub.com


```
class derived2 : public derived1 {
  member3 m3;
  member4 m4;
public:
  derived2() : m3(1), derived1(2), m4(3) {
    out << "derived2 constructor\n";
  }
  ~derived2() {
    out << "derived2 destructor\n";
  }
};

main() { derived2 d2; }
```

ofstream 18

```
base1 constructor
member1 constructor
member2 constructor
derived1 constructor
member3 constructor
member4 constructor
derived2 constructor
derived2 destructor
member4 destructor
member3 destructor
derived1 destructor
member2 destructor
member1 destructor
base1 destructor
```

——

13.4.2

[illegible]

```
//: HIDE.CPP -- Name hiding during inheritance

class homer {
public:
  int doh(int) const { return 1; }
  char doh(char) const { return 'd';}
  float doh(float) const { return 1.0; }
};

class bart : public homer {
public:
  class milhouse {};
  void doh(milhouse) const {}
};

main() {
  bart b;
//! b.doh(1); // Error
//! b.doh('x'); // Error
//! b.doh(1.0); // Error
}
```

[illegible] bart [illegible] doh()[illegible] bart [illegible],[illegible] milhouse [illegible]

13.4.3 [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] operator= [illegible] 11 [illegible] operator= [illegible]

```
//: NINHERIT.CPP -- Non-inherited functions
#include <fstream.h>
ofstream out("ninherit.out");

class root {
public:
```

```
    root() { out << "root()\n"; }
    root(root&) { out << "root(root&)\n"; }
    root(int) { out << "root(int)\n"; }
    root& operator=(const root&) {
      out << "root::operator=()\n";
      return *this;
    }
    class other {};
    operator other() const {
      out << "root::operator other()\n";
      return other();
    }
    ~root() { out << "~root()\n"; }
};

class derived : public root {};

void f(root::other) {}

main() {
    derived d1;  // Default constructor
    derived d2 = d1; // Copy-constructor
//! derived d3(1); // Error: no int constructor
    d1 = d2; // Operator= not inherited
    f(d1); // Type-conversion IS inherited
}
```

[illegible] operator= [illegible] operator other() [illegible] root [illegible] other [illegible] derived [illegible] root [illegible] f() [illegible] other [illegible]

[illegible] main() [illegible] root [illegible]

[illegible] derived [illegible] operator=( ) [illegible]

[illegible] ——[illegible] root [illegible] other [illegible] root [illegible]

13.5 [illegible]

[illegible]

China-pub.com

private public Car

```
//: CAR.CPP -- Public composition

class engine {
public:
  void start() const {}
  void rev() const {}
  void stop() const {}
};

class wheel {
public:
  void inflate(int psi) const {}
};

class window {
public:
  void rollup() const {}
  void rolldown() const {}
};

class door {
public:
  window Window;
  void open() const {}
  void close() const {}
};

class car {
public:
  engine Engine;
  wheel Wheel[4];
  door left, right; // 2-door
};

main() {
  car Car;
  Car.left.Window.rollup();
  Car.Wheel[0].inflate(72);
}
```

China-pub.com

[illegible]

[illegible] —— [illegible] is-a [illegible] has-a [illegible]

13.5.1 [illegible]

[illegible] ifstream [illegible] ifstream [illegible] strstream [illegible]

```
//: FNAME1.CPP -- An fstream with a file name
#include <fstream.h>
#include <strstrea.h>
#include "..\allege.h"

class fname1 {
  ifstream File;
  enum { bsize = 100 };
  char buf[bsize];
  ostrstream Name;
  int nameset;
public:
  fname1() : Name(buf, bsize), nameset(0) {}
  fname1(const char* filename)
    : File(filename), Name(buf, bsize) {
      allegefile(File);
      Name << filename << ends;
      nameset = 1;
  }
  const char* name() const { return buf; }
  void name(const char* newname) {
    if(nameset) return; // Don't overwrite
    Name << newname << ends;
    nameset = 1;
  }
  operator ifstream&() { return File; }
};
main() {
  fname1 file("fname1.cpp");
  cout << file.name() << endl;
  // Error: rdbuf() not a member:
//!  cout << file.rdbuf() << endl;
}
```

[illegible] fname1 [illegible] ifstream & [illegible] ifstream [illegible] fname1 [illegible] main [illegible]

China-pub.com [illegible]

```
cout<<file.rdbuf()<<endl;
```

[illegible]

[illegible] fname1 [illegible] rdbuf() [illegible]

```
filebuf * rdbuf()  {return File.rdbuf();}
```

[illegible] ifsream [illegible]

[illegible]

```
//: FNAME2.CPP -- Subtyping solves the problem
#include <fstream.h>
#include <strstrea.h>
#include "..\allege.h"
class fname2 : public ifstream {
  enum { bsize = 100 };
  char buf[bsize];
  ostrstream Name;
  int nameset;
public:
  fname2() : Name(buf, bsize), nameset(0) {}
  fname2(const char* filename)
    : ifstream(filename), Name(buf, bsize) {
      Name << filename << ends;
      nameset = 1;
  }
  const char* name() const { return buf; }
  void name(const char* newname) {
    if(nameset) return; // Don't overwrite
    Name << newname << ends;
    nameset = 1;
  }
};

main() {
  fname2 file("fname2.cpp");
  allegefile(file);
  cout << "name: " << file.name() << endl;
  const bsize = 100;
  char buf[bsize];
  file.getline(buf, bsize); // This works too!
  file.seekg(-200, ios::end);
  cout << file.rdbuf() << endl;
}
```

China-pub.com

ofstream 对象的构造函数接受 fname2 作为参数。fname2 是 ofstream 对象的名字。第 14 章将详细讨论文件流。

13.5.2 继承

继承是面向对象编程的基本概念之一。当创建一个新类时，可以继承一个已有类的数据成员和成员函数，并且可以增加新的成员函数和数据成员。

继承的概念很容易理解。stack 类的问题在于，它的类型检查太严格了——它只接受 String 对象。

继承的目的是创建一个新类，使其具有已有类的所有功能，并且可以增加新的功能。

```
//: INHSTAK.CPP -- Specializing the stack class
#include "..\11\stack11.h"
#include "..\11\strings.h"
#include <fstream.h>
#include "..\allege.h"

class Stringlist : public stack {
public:
  void push(String* str) {
    stack::push(str);
  }
  String* peek() const {
    return (String*)stack::peek();
  }
  String* pop() {
    return (String*)stack::pop();
  }
};

main() {
  ifstream file("inhlist.cpp");
  allegefile(file);
  const bufsize = 100;
  char buf[bufsize];
  Stringlist textlines;
  while(file.getline(buf,bufsize))
    textlines.push(String::make(buf));
  String* s;
  while((s = textlines.pop()) != 0) // No cast!
    cout << *s << endl;
}
```

STRINGS.H（12.2.1）、STACK11.H（12.2.3）和第 12

China-pub.com

STACK11.OBJ

stringlist stack push() string stack void peek() pop() string void

12 stack::~stack() delete void delete void stringlist::~stringlist() string delete

1) stack protected stringlist protected

2) stack

3) string stringlist

15

13.5.3

public private 13.5.1 FNAME2.CPP

private private private private private private

•

public private public

```
//: PRIVINH.CPP -- Private inheritance

class base1 {
public:
  char f() const { return 'a'; }
  int g() const { return 2; }
  float h() const { return 3.0; }
};

class derived : base1 { // Private inheritance
public:
```

```
  base1::f; // Name publicizes member
  base1::h;
};

main() {
  derived d;
  d.f();
  d.h();
//! d.g(); // Error -- private function
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ private□□□□□□□

□□□□□ private□□（□18□□□）□

13.6 □□

□□□ protected□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ private□□ protected□□□□□□□□□□□□□“□□□□□□□□□□□□ private□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□”

□□□□□□□ private□□□

```
//: PROTECT.CPP -- The protected keyword
#include <fstream.h>

class base {
  int i;
protected:
  int read() const { return i; }
  void set(int I) { i = I; }
public:
  base(int I = 0) : i(I) {}
  int value(int m) const { return m*i; }
};

class derived : public base {
  int j;
public:
  derived(int J = 0) : j(J) {}
  void change(int x) { set(x); }
};

main() {}
```

□□□C□□SSHAPE□□□□□□□□□□□□□ protected□□□□□□□

private public private public protected

“ ” “ is-a”

13.7

16

13.8

“ ”

“ ”

13.9

ofstream ofstream 13.5.1 FNAME2.CPP ofstream fname2

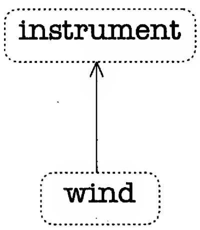
“ ”

——

instrument□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□ wind□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ instrument□ □ play()□ □□□□□□□ wind □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ wind□ instrument □□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: WIND.CPP -- Inheritance & upcasting
enum note { middleC, Csharp, Cflat }; // Etc.

class instrument {
public:
  void play(note) const {}
};

// Wind objects are instruments
// because they have the same interface:
class wind : public instrument {};

void tune(instrument& i) {
  // ...
  i.play(middleC);
}

main() {
  wind flute;
  tune(flute); // Upcasting
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□ tune()□ □□□□□ instrument□ □□□□□□ main()□ □ tune()□ □□□□□□□□□□ wind□ □ □□□□□□□□□□□ C++□ □□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ wind□ □□ □□□ instrument□ □□ tune()□ □□□ instrument □□□□□□ wind□ □□□□□□□□□□□ tune()□ □□□□□□ instrument□ □ instrument□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□ wind□ □□□ □□□□□□□ instrument□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□



13.9.1 □□□“□□□□”

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□ WIND.CCP□ □□□□□

□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ ——□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□

• □□□□

□□ □□ 17□ □□□□□□□

13.9.2 □□□□□

□□ stack□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ stringlist□□□□□ string□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: INHSTAK2.CPP -- Composition vs inheritance
#include "..\11\stack11.h"
#include "..\11\strings.h"
#include <fstream.h>
#include "..\allege.h"

class Stringlist {
  stack Stack; // Embed instead of inherit
public:
  void push(String* str) {
    Stack.push(str);
  }
  String* peek() const {
    return (String*)Stack.peek();
  }
  String* pop() {
    return (String*)Stack.pop();
  }
};

main() {
  ifstream file("inhlst2.cpp");
  allegefile(file);
  const bufsize = 100;
  char buf[bufsize];
  Stringlist textlines;
  while(file.getline(buf,bufsize))
    textlines.push(String::make(buf));
  String* s;
  while((s = textlines.pop()) != 0) // No cast!
    cout << *s << endl;
}
```

□□□□□ INHSTACK.CPP(13.5.2□□)□□□□□□□ stack□□□□□□ stringlist□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ stringlist□□

□□□□□□ private□□□□□"□□□□"□□□□□ stringlist□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□——□□□

13.9.3 □□□□□□□□□□

□ WIND.CPP(13.9)□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ ——□□□□□ wind□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□ instrument□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
wind w;
instrument* ip = &w; // upcast
instrument& ir = w; // upcast
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

13.9.4 □□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
wind w;
instrument * ip = &w;
```

□□□□□□ ip□□□□ instrument□□□□□□□□□□□□□ ip□□□□□ wind□□□□ □□□□□□ play()□□□□□□□□□□

```
ip->play(middleC);
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□ instrument□□□□ play()□□□□ instrument∷ play()□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□ wind∷ play()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ C++ □□ virtual□□□□□□□□

13.10 □□

□□□

□□□

□□□

13.11 □□

1. □□ CAR.CPP□□□□□□□□□ vehicle□□□□□□ vehicle□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ vehicle□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ car□□□□□□ □□□□□□

2. □□□□□□ A□ B□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ A□□□□□□□□□□ C□ □□□ C□□□ B□□□□□□□□□□□□ C□□□□□□□□□□□ C□□□□□□□□□□□□

3. □□□□□□□□□□ 12□□ PSTASH.H & PSTASH.CPP□□□ pstash□□□□□□□ □□□ String□□□□□ PSTEST.CPP□□□□□□□□□□□□ pstash□□□□□□□□

4. □□ private□ protected□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com

China-pub.com

第 14章 面向对象的分析

面向对象的分析（OOA）是软件开发过程中的一个重要阶段，它的主要任务是对问题域进行分析和理解，建立问题域的模型，为后续的设计和实现提供基础。

面向对象的分析关注的是“what”而不是“how”，即关注的是问题域中的对象及其之间的关系，而不是如何实现这些对象和关系。在分析阶段，我们不需要考虑具体的实现细节，而是要从问题域的角度出发，对问题进行抽象和建模。

面向对象的分析的基本原则是“抽象”和“封装”。抽象是指从具体的事物中抽取出共同的特征和行为，形成一个概念或模型。封装是指将对象的属性和行为封装在一个类中，对外只提供必要的接口，隐藏内部的实现细节。通过抽象和封装，我们可以将问题域中的对象和关系简化为一个个的类和它们之间的关系，从而更容易理解和处理。

面向对象的分析的主要步骤包括：

- 确定问题域的范围和边界。
- 识别问题域中的对象和类。
- 确定对象和类之间的关系。
- 定义对象和类的属性和行为。
- 建立问题域的模型。

在面向对象的分析中，我们通常使用一些图形工具来表示问题域的模型，如类图、对象图、用例图等。这些图形工具可以帮助我们更直观地理解和表达问题域的结构和行为。

面向对象的分析是软件开发过程中的一个重要阶段，它的质量直接影响到后续的设计和实现。因此，我们需要认真对待这个阶段，不断地进行迭代和改进，以确保最终的软件系统能够满足用户的需求。

14.1 概述

面向对象的分析（OOA）是软件开发过程中的一个重要阶段，它的主要任务是对问题域进行分析和理解，建立问题域的模型，为后续的设计和实现提供基础。

□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: WIND2.CPP -- Inheritance & upcasting
#include <iostream.h>
enum note { middleC, Csharp, Cflat }; // Etc.

class instrument {
public:
  void play(note) const {
    cout << "instrument::play" << endl;
  }
};

// Wind objects are instruments
// because they have the same interface:
class wind : public instrument {
public:
  // Redefine interface function:
  void play(note) const {
    cout << "wind::play" << endl;
  }
};

void tune(instrument& i) {
  // ...
  i.play(middleC);
}

main() {
  wind flute;
  tune(flute); // Upcasting
}
```

□□tune()□□□□□□□□□□ instrument□□□□□□□□ instrument□□□□□□ main()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ wind□□□□ tune()□□□□□□□□□ instrument □□□□□□□□□ wind□□□□ wind□□□□□ instrument□□□□□□ wind□ instrument□□□□□□□ wind□□□“ □□”□□□□□□□□ instrument□□□□□□□□

□□□

14.2 □□

WIND2.CPP□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ instrument::play□□□□□□□

[illegible] wind[illegible] instrument[illegible] wind::play[illegible] instrument[illegible] play[illegible]

[illegible] C[illegible] WIND2.CPP[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] binding[illegible] C[illegible]

[illegible] instrument[illegible]

[illegible]

14.3 [illegible]

[illegible] C++[illegible] virtual[illegible] virtual[illegible] virtual[illegible]

[illegible] virtual[illegible] virtual[illegible] virtual[illegible] virtual[illegible] virtual[illegible]

[illegible] WIND2.CPP[illegible] play()[illegible] virtual[illegible]

```
//: WIND3.CPP -- Late binding with virtual
#include <iostream.h>
enum note { middleC, Csharp, Cflat }; // Etc.

class instrument {
public:
  virtual void play(note) const {
    cout << "instrument::play" << endl;
  }
};

// Wind objects are instruments
// because they have the same interface:
class wind : public instrument {
public:
```

```
  // Redefine interface function:
  void play(note) const {
    cout << "wind::play" << endl;
  }
};

void tune(instrument& i) {
  // ...
  i.play(middleC);
}

main() {
  wind flute;
  tune(flute); // Upcasting
}
```

□□□□□□□□□ virtual□ □□□□□□□ WIND2.CPP□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ wind::play□

□□□

□□□ play( )□ □□□□□□ virtual□ □□□□ tune()□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ OOP□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□ tune()□ □□□

□□□ instrument□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ tune()□ □□

```
//: WIND4.CPP -- Extensibility in OOP
#include <iostream.h>
enum note { middleC, Csharp, Cflat }; // Etc.

class instrument {
public:
  virtual void play(note) const {
    cout << "instrument::play" << endl;
  }
  virtual char* what() const {
    return "instrument";
  }
  // Assume this will modify the object:
  virtual void adjust(int) {}
};

class wind : public instrument {
public:
  void play(note) const {
```

China-pub.com □□

```
    cout << "wind::play" << endl;
  }
  char* what() const { return "wind"; }
  void adjust(int) {}
};

class percussion : public instrument {
public:
  void play(note) const {
    cout << "percussion::play" << endl;
  }
  char* what() const { return "percussion"; }
  void adjust(int) {}
};
class string : public instrument {
public:
  void play(note) const {
    cout << "string::play" << endl;
  }
  char* what() const { return "string"; }
  void adjust(int) {}
};

class brass : public wind {
public:
  void play(note) const {
    cout << "brass::play" << endl;
  }
  char* what() const { return "brass"; }
};

class woodwind : public wind {
public:
  void play(note) const {
    cout << "woodwind::play" << endl;
  }
  char* what() const { return "woodwind"; }
};

// Identical function from before:
void tune(instrument& i) {
  // ...
  i.play(middleC);
}

// New function:
```

China-pub.com


```
void f(instrument& i) { i.adjust(1); }

// Upcasting during array initialization:
instrument* A[] = {
  new wind,
  new percussion,
  new string,
  new brass
};

main() {
  wind flute;
  percussion drum;
  string violin;
  brass flugelhorn;
  woodwind recorder;
  tune(flute);
  tune(drum);
  tune(violin);
  tune(flugelhorn);
  tune(recorder);
  f(flugelhorn);
}
```

[illegible] wind [illegible] virtual [illegible] adjust() [illegible] brass [illegible] woodwind [illegible] —— [illegible]

[illegible] A[] [illegible] instrument [illegible] f() [illegible]

[illegible] tune() [illegible] “ [illegible] ” [illegible] virtual [illegible] C++ [illegible] C [illegible]

14.4 C++ [illegible]

[illegible] C++ [illegible]

[illegible] virtual [illegible] brass [illegible] instrument [illegible] play() [illegible]

China-pub.com

VTABLE VTABLE vpointer VPTR VTABLE VPTR VTABLE

VTABLE VPTR

14.4.1

```
//: SIZES.CPP -- Object sizes vs. virtual funcs
#include <iostream.h>

class no_virtual {
  int a;
public:
  void x() const {}
  int i() const { return 1; }
};

class one_virtual {
  int a;
public:
  virtual void x() const {}
  int i() const { return 1; }
};
class two_virtuals {
  int a;
public:
  virtual void x() const {}
  virtual int i() const { return 1; }
};

main() {
  cout << "int: " << sizeof(int) << endl;
  cout << "no_virtual: "
       << sizeof(no_virtual) << endl;
  cout << "void* : " << sizeof(void*) << endl;
  cout << "one_virtual: "
```

```
        << sizeof(one_virtual) << endl;
    cout << "two_virtuals: "
        << sizeof(two_virtuals) << endl;
}
```

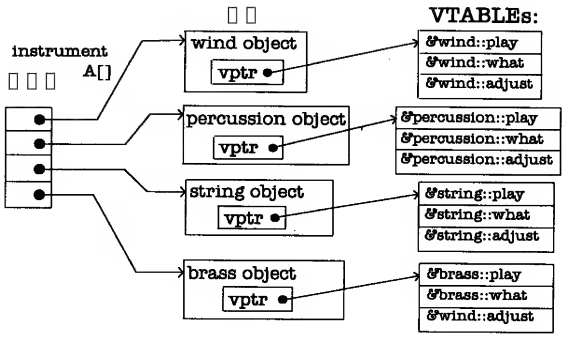
[illegible] int[illegible] one_virtual[illegible] no_virtual[illegible] void[illegible] VPTR[illegible] one_virtual [illegible] two_virtuals[illegible] VPTR[illegible]

[illegible] C++[illegible] “ [illegible] ”[illegible] virtual[illegible] “ [illegible] ”[illegible] int a[illegible]

14.4.2 [illegible]

[illegible] 14.3[illegible] WIND4.CPP[illegible] A[][illegible]

[illegible] instrument[illegible] instrument [illegible] wind[illegible] percussion[illegible] string[illegible] brass[illegible] [illegible] instrument[illegible] instrument



[illegible] 14-1

[illegible] instrument[illegible] virtual[illegible] VTABLE[illegible] virtual[illegible] virtual[illegible] brass[illegible] VTABLE[illegible] adjust[illegible] VPTR[illegible] SIZES.CPP[illegible] VPTR[illegible] VPTR[illegible] VPTR[illegible] VTABLE[illegible]

[illegible] VPTR[illegible] VTABLE[illegible] “ [illegible] ”[illegible]

[illegible] CALL[illegible] instrument[illegible] brass[illegible] adjust()[illegible]

China-pub.com

instrument

instrument instrument

VPTR VPTR

VPTR VTABLE

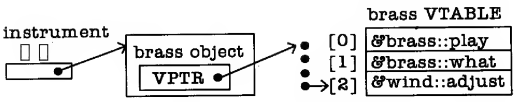
VTABLE

play() what() adjust()

adjust() VPTR+2 “ instrument::adjust

”“ VPTR+2 ”

VPTR



14-2

14.4.3

f instrument&i

```
i.adjust(1);
```

```
push   1
push   si
mov    bx,word ptr [si]
call   word ptr [bx+4]
add    sp,4
```

C++ C C C

1 si intel x86

i

this this

static this

VPTR VTABLE

VPTR this VPTR

```
mov bx word ptr[si]
```

si this VPTR VPTR bx

bx VPTR VTABLE VTABLE 0

VPTR

adjust()

VTABLE

VTABLE

```
call word ptr [bx+4]
```

China-pub.com □□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ C□ C++□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

14.4.4 □□ vpointer

□□VPTR□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□VPTR□□□□□□VTABLE□□□□□□VPTR□□□WIND□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□WIND□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□VPTR□□□□□□□□instrument□□□□□□□□□□□□□□instrument□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□VPTR□□□□□□□□□□

14.4.5 □□□□□□

□□C++□□□

```
//: EARLY.CPP -- Early binding & virtuals
#include <iostream.h>

class base {
public:
  virtual int f() const { return 1; }
};

class derived : public base {
public:
  int f() const { return 2; }
};
main() {
  derived d;
  base* b1 = &d;
  base& b2 = d;
  base b3;
  // Late binding for both:
  cout << "b1->f() = " << b1->f() << endl;
  cout << "b2.f() = " << b2.f() << endl;
  // Early binding (probably):
  cout << "b3.f() = " << b3.f() << endl;
}
```

□b1->f()□b2.f()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□b1□b2□□□□base□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□b3.f()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□base□□□□□□□□□□□□base□□

14.5

“ ‘ ’ ”

C++ “ ” CALL [1] C++ C C —— Unix —— C++ C [2] C C++ “ ” “ ” C++ VTABLE Stroustrup “ ”

virtual

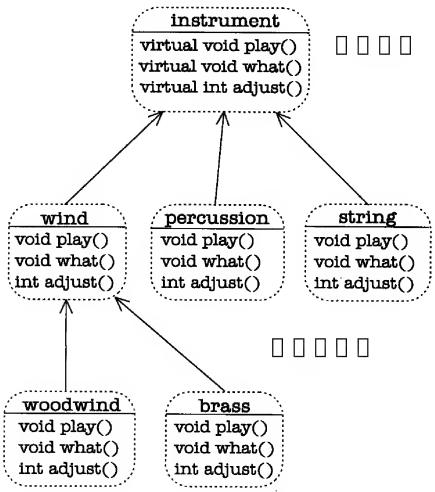
C++ C 10% C++ C

14.6

instrument instrument “ ” instrument

—— “ ”

instrument



14-3

instrument

[1] Smalltalk

[2] C++

China-pub.com

virtual virtual

instrument instrument instrument instrument

C++

```
virtual void x() = 0;
```

VTABLE VTABLE

VTABLE

WIND4.CPP 14.3

```
//: WIND5.CPP -- Pure abstract base classes
#include <iostream.h>
enum note { middleC, Csharp, Cflat }; // Etc.

class instrument {
public:
  // Pure virtual functions:
  virtual void play(note) const = 0;
  virtual char* what() const = 0;
  // Assume this will modify the object:
  virtual void adjust(int) = 0;
};
// Rest of the file is the same ...

class wind : public instrument {
public:
  void play(note) const {
    cout << "wind::play" << endl;
  }
  char* what() const { return "wind"; }
  void adjust(int) {}
};

class percussion : public instrument {
```

China-pub.com □□

```
public:
  void play(note) const {
    cout << "percussion::play" << endl;
  }
  char* what() const { return "percussion"; }
  void adjust(int) {}
};

class string : public instrument {
public:
  void play(note) const {
    cout << "string::play" << endl;
  }
  char* what() const { return "string"; }
  void adjust(int) {}
};

class brass : public wind {
public:
  void play(note) const {
    cout << "brass::play" << endl;
  }
  char* what() const { return "brass"; }
};

class woodwind : public wind {
public:
  void play(note) const {
    cout << "woodwind::play" << endl;
  }
  char* what() const { return "woodwind"; }
};

// Identical function from before:
void tune(instrument& i) {
  // ...
  i.play(middleC);
}

// New function:
void f(instrument& i) { i.adjust(1); }

main() {
  wind flute;
  percussion drum;
  string violin;
```

China-pub.com
□□


```
  brass flugelhorn;
  woodwind recorder;
  tune(flute);
  tune(drum);
  tune(violin);
  tune(flugelhorn);
  tune(recorder);
  f(flugelhorn);
}
```

□□□

□□

□□□□□□□□VTABLE□□

□□□□

□□

```
//: PVDEF.CPP -- Pure virtual base definition
#include <iostream.h>

class base {
public:
  virtual void v() const = 0;
  // In situ:
  virtual void f() const = 0 {
    cout << "base::f()\n";
  }
};

void base::v() const { cout << "base::v()\n";}

class d : public base {
public:
  // Use the common base code:
  void v() const { base::v(); }
  void f() const { base::f(); }
};

main() {
```

```
    d D;
    D.v();
    D.f();
}
```

□base VTABLE□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□

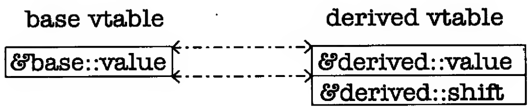
14.7 □□□VTABLE

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□VTABLE□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□VTABLE□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: ADDV.CPP -- Adding virtuals in derivation
#include <iostream.h>

class base {
  int i;
public:
  base(int I) : i(I) {}
  virtual int value() const { return i; }
};
class derived : public base {
public:
  derived(int I) : base(I) {}
  int value() const {
    return base::value() * 2;
  }
  // New virtual function in the derived class:
  virtual int shift(int x) const {
    return base::value() << x;
  }
};

main() {
  base* B[] = { new base(7), new derived(7) };
  cout << "B[0]->value() = "
       << B[0]->value() << endl;
  cout << "B[1]->value() = "
       << B[1]->value() << endl;
//! cout << "B[1]->shift(3) = "
//!      << B[1]->shift(3) << endl; // Illegal
}
```

□base□□□□□□□value()□□□derived□□□□□□□shift()□□□□□□□□□value□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□base□derived□□□□□VTABLE□



□ 14-4

□□□□□□□□derived VTABLE□□value□□□□□□□base VTABLE□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□derived□□□□□□□shift□□□□□VTABLE□□□□□□□□□□derived□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□VTABLE□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□VTABLE□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□value□□□derived□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□shift□□□□□□VTABLE□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□VTABLE□□

□□

```
((derived*)B[1])->shift(3)
```

□□□□□□□□□B[1]□□derived□□RTTI□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“□□”□“□□”□□

□18□□□□C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

• □□□□

□□□[1]□□□

□□□“□□”□□

```
//: SLICE.CPP -- Object slicing
#include <iostream.h>
```

[1] □□

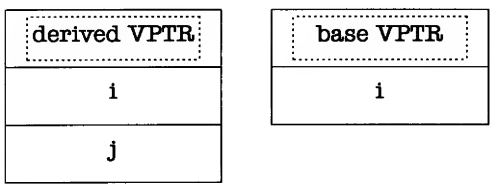
China-pub.com

```
class base {
  int i;
public:
  base(int I = 0) : i(I) {}
  virtual int sum() const { return i; }
};

class derived : public base {
  int j;
public:
  derived(int I = 0, int J = 0)
    : base(I), j(J) {}
  int sum() const { return base::sum() + j; }
};

void call(base b) {
  cout << "sum = " << b.sum() << endl;
}

main() {
  base b(10);
  derived d(10, 47);
  call(b);
  call(d);
}
```

call() base base sum() 10 57 10

call() base base call() base base base derived derived

base VPTR base VTABLE base base



14-5

[illegible]

14.8 [illegible]

[illegible] VPTR[illegible] VTABLE[illegible]
[illegible] VPTR[illegible]
VPTR[illegible]
[illegible] VPTR[illegible]

[illegible] inline[illegible] C++[illegible]
[illegible] inline[illegible]“ ”[illegible]

[illegible] VPTR[illegible] this[illegible] operator new[illegible]

[illegible]

14.8.1 [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] class x[illegible]

[illegible]
public [illegible] protected[illegible]
[illegible]“ [illegible]”[illegible]
[illegible]

China-pub.com

14.8.2

VPTR VTABLE VPTR VTABLE VPTR VTABLE VPTR VTABLE VTABLE VTABLE VTABLE

14.9

B

delete new delete

VPTR

```
//: PVDEST.CPP -- Pure virtual destructors
// require a function body.
#include <iostream.h>

class base {
public:
  virtual ~base() = 0 {
    cout << "~base()" << endl;
  }
};

class derived : public base {
public:
  ~derived() {
    cout << "~derived()" << endl;
  }
};

main() {
  base* bp = new derived; // Upcast
  delete bp; // Virtual destructor call
}
```

China-pub.com

“ ”

VPTR

14.10

C++

const switch C++

15

17

14.11

1. “ shape” shape circle square triangle draw() shape draw()

2. 1 draw() shape draw()

3.

4. EARLY.CPP

5. class X X class Y X X

6. 5 VPTR

7.

8.

□ 15□ □□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ (building block),□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ Smalltalk□□□ C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□ C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ Smalltalk□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ Smalltalk□□□□□□□ C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□ C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□ C++□□

□□□

15.1 □□□□□□□

□□□□□ C□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ stack□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: ISTACK.CPP -- Simple integer stack
#include <assert.h>
#include <iostream.h>

class istack {
  enum { ssize = 100 };
  int stack[ssize];
  int top;
public:
  istack() : top(0) { stack[top] = 0; }
  void push(int i) {
    if(top < ssize) stack[top++] = i;
  }
  int pop() {
    return stack[top > 0 ? --top : top];
  }
```

China-pub.com □□

```
  friend class istackIter;
};

// An iterator is a "super-pointer":
class istackIter {
  istack& S;
  int index;
public:
  istackIter(istack& is)
    : S(is), index(0) {}
  int operator++() { // Prefix form
    if (index < S.top - 1) index++;
    return S.stack[index];
  }
  int operator++(int) { // Postfix form
    int returnval = S.stack[index];
    if (index < S.top - 1) index++;
    return returnval;
  }
};
// For interest, generate Fibonacci numbers:
int fibonacci(int N) {
  const sz = 100;
  assert(N < sz);
  static F[sz]; // Initialized to zero
  F[0] = F[1] = 1;
  // Scan for unfilled array elements:
  int i;
  for(i = 0; i < sz; i++)
    if(F[i] == 0) break;
  while(i <= N) {
    F[i] = F[i-1] + F[i-2];
    i++;
  }
  return F[N];
}

main() {
  istack is;
  for(int i = 0; i < 20; i++)
    is.push(fibonacci(i));
  // Traverse with an iterator:
  istackIter it(is);
  for(int j = 0; j < 20; j++)
    cout << it++ << endl;
```

China-pub.com


```
    for(int k = 0; k < 20; k++)
      cout << is.pop() << endl;
  }
```

istack

istackIter istack istackIter istack istack

istackIter istack istackIter ++

fibonacci “ ”

main()

new delete CAD

“ ” C new delete huge malloc() free() ,

huge C++ new

new

15.2

istack

China-pub.com

C C++ Smalltalk C++

15.2.1 C

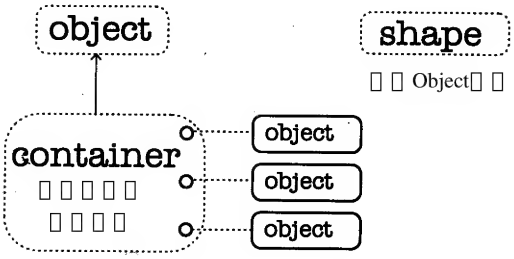
C stack

15.2.2 Smalltalk

Smalltalk object Smalltalk Smalltalk Smalltalk

Smalltalk Smalltalk object——Smalltalk

Smalltalk object object “ ” OOP “ ” object object



15-1

C++ C++ C++ Smalltalk C++ [1]

Smalltalk C++ object C object C++ Smalltalk “ object ”

[1] OOPS Keith Gorlen NIH

China-pub.com

oshape shape object

C++

C++

“ C++ Smalltalk”

“ object

”[1]

object

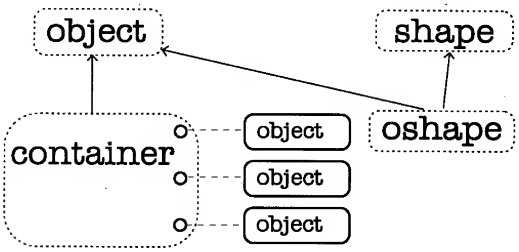


图 15-2

15.2.3

Stroustrup[2]

Smalltalk

Stroustrup C++

[3]

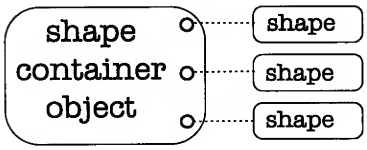


图 15-3

object

C++

15.3

“ template”

[1] AT&T

[2] The C++Programming Language Bjarne Stroustrup Addision-Wesley, 1986

[3] ADA

China-pub.com

:

```
//: STEMP.CPP -- Simple template example
#include <iostream.h>
#include <assert.h>

template<class T>
class array {
  enum { size = 100 };
  T A[size];
public:
  T& operator[](int index) {
    assert(index >= 0 && index < size);
    return A[index];
  }
};
main() {
  array<int> ia;
  array<float> fa;
  for(int i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
    ia[i] = i * i;
    fa[i] = float(i) * 1.414;
  }
  for(int j = 0; j < 20; j++)
    cout << j << ": " << ia[j]
         << ", " << fa[j] << endl;
}
```

template<class T>

T

array operator[] C assert() assert() allege() 17

main()

```
array<int> ia;
array<float> fa;
```

array_int array_float ia fa

15.3.1

China-pub.com


```
//: STEMP2.CPP -- Non-inline template example
#include <assert.h>

template<class T>
class array {
  enum { size = 100 };
  T A[size];
public:
  T& operator[](int index);
};

template<class T>
T& array<T>::operator[](int index) {
  assert(index >= 0 && index < size);
  return A[index];
}

main() {
  array<float> fa;
  fa[0] = 1.414;
}
```

array<T>

•

template<...>

Windows DLL

CPP

15.3.2 堆栈 (the stack as a template)

ISTACK.CPP (例 15.1)

```
//: STACKT.H -- Simple stack template
#ifndef STACKT_H_
#define STACKT_H_
template<class T> class stacktIter; // declare

template<class T>
class stackt {
```

```
    enum { ssize = 100 };
    T stack[ssize];
    int top;
  public:
    stackt() : top(0) { stack[top] = 0; }
    void push(const T& i) {
      if(top < ssize) stack[top++] = i;
    }
    T pop() {
      return stack[top > 0 ? --top : top];
    }
    friend class stacktIter<T>;
  };

  template<class T>
  class stacktIter {
    stackt<T>& S;
    int index;
  public:
    stacktIter(stackt<T>& is)
      : S(is), index(0) {}
    T& operator++() { // Prefix form
      if (index < S.top - 1) index++;
      return S.stack[index];
    }
    T& operator++(int) { // Postfix form
      int returnIndex = index;
      if (index < S.top - 1) index++;
      return S.stack[returnIndex];
    }
  };
  #endif // STACKT_H_
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ stackt<T>& S□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ push()□□□□ stackt□□ □T□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: STACKT.CPP -- Test simple stack template
#include <assert.h>
#include <iostream.h>
#include "..\14\stackt.h"
// For interest, generate Fibonacci numbers:
int fibonacci(int N) {
  const sz = 100;
```

China-pub.com


```
  assert(N < sz);
  static F[sz]; // Initialized to zero
  F[0] = F[1] = 1;
  // Scan for unfilled array elements:
  int i;
  for(i = 0; i < sz; i++)
    if(F[i] == 0) break;
  while(i <= N) {
    F[i] = F[i-1] + F[i-2];
    i++;
  }
  return F[N];
}

main() {
  stackt<int> is;
  for(int i = 0; i < 20; i++)
    is.push(fibonacci(i));
  // Traverse with an iterator:
  stacktIter<int> it(is);
  for(int j = 0; j < 20; j++)
    cout << it++ << endl;
  for(int k = 0; k < 20; k++)
    cout << is.pop() << endl;
}
```

这里创建了一个 is 和 it，它们都是 stackt<int> 类型的。

15.3.3 非类型参数

模板参数不一定要是类型，它们也可以是普通类型。下面的例子中，这种非类型参数用于指定数组的大小：

```
//: MBLOCK.CPP -- Built-in types in templates
#include <assert.h>
#include <iostream.h>

template<class T, int size = 100>
class mblock {
  T array[size];
public:
  T& operator[](int index) {
    assert(index >= 0 && index < size);
    return array[index];
  }
};
```

China-pub.com

```
class number {
  float f;
public:
  number(float F = 0.0f) : f(F) {}
  number& operator=(const number& n) {
    f = n.f;
    return *this;
  }
  operator float() const { return f; }
  friend ostream&
    operator<<(ostream& os, const number& x) {
      return os << x.f;
  }
};

template<class T, int sz = 20>
class holder {
  mblock<T, sz>* np;
public:
  holder() : np(0) {}
  number& operator[](int i) {
    assert(i >= 0 && i < sz);
    if(!np) np = new mblock<T, sz>;
    return np->operator[](i);
  }
};

main() {
  holder<number, 20> H;
  for(int i = 0; i < 20; i++)
    H[i] = i;
  for(int j = 0; j < 20; j++)
    cout << H[j] << endl;
}
```

mblock 17 assert()

holder mblock holder mblock mblock holder

15.4 stash & stack

stash stack

China-pub.com

15.4.1

C++

15.4.2 stash

“stash” ,(12)

```
//: TSTASH.H -- PSTASH using templates
#ifndef TSTASH_H_
#define TSTASH_H_
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "..\allege.h"
// More convenient than nesting in tstash:
enum owns { no = 0, yes = 1, Default };
// Declaration required:
template<class Type, int sz> class tstashIter;

template<class Type, int chunksize = 20>
class tstash {
  int quantity;
  int next;
  owns own; // Flag
  void inflate(int increase = chunksize);
protected:
  Type** storage;
public:
  tstash(owns owns = yes);
  ~tstash();
  int Owns() const { return own; }
```

China-pub.com □□

```
  void Owns(owns newOwns) { own = newOwns; }
  int add(Type* element);
  int remove(int index, owns d = Default);
  Type* operator[](int index);
  int count() const { return next; }
  friend class tstashIter<Type, chunksize>;
};

template<class Type, int sz = 20>
class tstashIter {
  tstash<Type, sz>& ts;
  int index;
public:
  tstashIter(tstash<Type, sz>& TS)
    : ts(TS), index(0) {}
  tstashIter(const tstashIter& rv)
    : ts(rv.ts), index(rv.index) {}
  // Jump interator forward or backward:
  void forward(int amount) {
    index += amount;
    if(index >= ts.next) index = ts.next -1;
  }
  void backward(int amount) {
    index -= amount;
    if(index < 0) index = 0;
  }
  // Return value of ++ and -- to be
  // used inside conditionals:
  int operator++() {
    if(++index >= ts.next) return 0;
    return 1;
  }
  int operator++(int) { return operator++(); }
  int operator--() {
    if(--index < 0) return 0;
    return 1;
  }
int operator--(int) { return operator--(); }
operator int() {
  return index >= 0 && index < ts.next;
}
Type* operator->() {
  Type* t = ts.storage[index];
  if(t) return t;
  allege(0,"tstashIter::operator->return 0");
```

China-pub.com


```
    return 0; // To allow inlining
  }
  // Remove the current element:
  int remove(owns d = Default){
    return ts.remove(index, d);
  }
};

template<class Type, int sz>
tstash<Type, sz>::tstash(owns Owns) : own(Owns) {
  quantity = 0;
  storage = 0;
  next = 0;
}

// Destruction of contained objects:
template<class Type, int sz>
tstash<Type, sz>::~tstash() {
  if(!storage) return;
  if(own == yes)
    for(int i = 0; i < count(); i++)
      delete storage[i];
  free(storage);
}

template<class Type, int sz>
int tstash<Type, sz>::add(Type* element) {
  if(next >= quantity)
    inflate();
  storage[next++] = element;
  return(next - 1); // Index number
}

template<class Type, int sz>
int tstash<Type, sz>::remove(int index,owns d){
  if(index >= next || index < 0)
    return 0;
  switch(d) {
    case Default:
      if(own != yes) break;
    case yes:
      delete storage[index];
    case no:
      storage[index] = 0; // Position is empty
  }
  return 1;
```

```
}

template<class Type, int sz> inline
Type* tstash<Type, sz>::operator[](int index) {
  // No check in shipping application:
  assert(index >= 0 && index < next);
  return storage[index];
}

template<class Type, int sz>
void tstash<Type, sz>::inflate(int increase) {
  void* v =
    realloc(storage,
(quantity+increase)*sizeof(Type*));
  allegemem(v);  // Was it successful?
  storage = (Type**)v;
  quantity += increase;
}
#endif // TSTASH_H_
```

□□□□ enum owns□□

storage□□□ tstash□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ SORTED.CPP □□(□ 15.7)□□□□□□□□□□□□□

own□□□ owns()□□□□□□□□□□□

□□

□□□□□ tstashIter□□□ forward() □ backward()□□ remove()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ tstash□□□□□□□□□ Int□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 12□ □ String□□□□□

```
//: TSTEST.CPP -- Test TSTASH
#include <fstream.h>
#include "..\allege.h"
#include "..\14\tstash.h"
#include "..\11\strings.h"
const bufsize = 80;
ofstream out("tstest.out");
```

China-pub.com


```
class Int {
  int i;
public:
  Int(int I = 0) : i(I) {
    out << ">" << i << endl;
  }
  ~Int() { out << "~" << i << endl; }
  operator int() const { return i; }
  friend ostream&
    operator<<(ostream& os, const Int& x) {
      return os << x.i;
  }
};

main() {
  tstash<Int> intStash; // Instantiate for int
  for(int i = 0; i < 30; i++)
    intStash.add(new Int(i));
  tstashIter<Int> Intit(intStash);
  Intit.forward(5);
  for(int j = 0; j < 20; j++, Intit++)
    Intit.remove(); // Default removal
  for(int k = 0; k < intStash.count(); k++)
    if(intStash[k]) // Remove() causes "holes"
      out << *intStash[k] << endl;

  ifstream file("tstest.cpp");
  allegefile(file);
  char buf[bufsize];
  // Instantiate for String:
 tstash<String> stringStash;
 while(file.getline(buf, bufsize))
   stringStash.add(makeString(buf));
 for(int u = 0; u < stringStash.count(); u++)
   if(stringStash[u])
     out << *stringStash[u] << endl;
 tstashIter<String> it(stringStash);
 int j = 25;
 it.forward(j);
 while(it) {
   out << j++ << ": " << it->str() << endl;
   it++;
 }
}
```

China-pub.com

15.4.3 stack

13 stack

```
//: TSTACK.H -- Stack using templates
#ifndef TSTACK_H_
#define TSTACK_H_

// Declaration required:
template<class T> class tstackIterator;

template<class T>
class tstack {
  struct link {
    T* data;
    link* next;
    link(T* Data, link* Next) {
      data = Data;
      next = Next;
    }
  } * head;
  int owns;
public:
  tstack(int Owns = 1) : head(0), owns(Owns) {}
  ~tstack();
  void push(T* Data) {
    head = new link(Data,head);
  }
  T* peek() const { return head->data; }
  T* pop();
  int Owns() const { return owns; }
  void Owns(int newownership) {
    owns = newownership;
  }
  friend class tstackIterator<T>;
};

template<class T>
T* tstack<T>::pop() {
  if(head == 0) return 0;
  T* result = head->data;
  link* oldHead = head;
```

China-pub.com


```
  head = head->next;
  delete oldHead;
  return result;
}

template<class T>
tstack<T>::~tstack() {
  link* cursor = head;
  while(head) {
    cursor = cursor->next;
    // Conditional cleanup of data:
    if(owns) delete head->data;
    delete head;
    head = cursor;
  }
}

template<class T>
class tstackIterator {
  tstack<T>::link* p;
public:
  tstackIterator(const tstack<T>& tl)
    : p(tl.head) {}
  tstackIterator(const tstackIterator& tl)
    : p(tl.p) {}
  // operator++ returns boolean indicating end:
  int operator++() {
    if(p->next)
      p = p->next;
    else p = 0; // Indicates end of list
    return int(p);
  }
  int operator++(int) { return operator++(); }
  // Smart pointer:
  T* operator->() const {
    if(!p) return 0;
    return p->data;
  }
  T* current() const {
    if(!p) return 0;
    return p->data;
  }
  // int conversion for conditional test:
  operator int() const { return p ? 1 : 0; }
};
#endif // TSTACK_H_
```

China-pub.com

tstash Owns()

tstackIterator

current() 11 operator int()

CPP

```
//: TSTKTST.CPP -- Use template list & iterator
#include "..\14\tstack.h"
#include "..\11\strings.h"
#include <fstream.h>
#include "..\allege.h"

main() {
  ifstream file("tstktst.cpp");
  allegefile(file);
  const bufsize = 100;
  char buf[bufsize];
  tstack<String> textlines;
  // Read file and store lines in the list:
  while(file.getline(buf,bufsize))
    textlines.push(String::make(buf));
  int i = 0;
  // Use iterator to print lines from the list:
  tstackIterator<String> it(textlines);
  tstackIterator<String>* it2 = 0;
  while(it) {
    cout << *it.current() << endl;
    it++;
    if(++i == 10) // Remember 10th line
      it2 = new tstackIterator<String>(it);
  }
  cout << *(it2->current()) << endl;
  delete it2;
}
```

tstack String

China-pub.com

[illegible]

[illegible] stack [illegible] tstack [illegible]

15.5 [illegible]

[illegible]

15.5.1 [illegible]

[illegible] SString [illegible]

```
//: SSTRING.H -- Stack-based string
#ifndef SSTRING_H_
#define SSTRING_H_
#include <string.h>
#include <iostream.h>

template<int bsz = 0>
class SString {
  char buf[bsz + 1];
  char* s;
public:
  SString(const char* S = "") : s(buf) {
    if(!bsz) { // Make on heap
      s = new char[strlen(S) + 1];
      strcpy(s, S);
    } else { // Make on stack
      buf[bsz] = 0; // Ensure 0 termination
      strncpy(s, S, bsz);
    }
  }
  SString(const SString& rv) : s(buf) {
    if(!bsz) { // Make on heap
      s = new char[strlen(rv.s) + 1];
    strcpy(s, rv.s);
  } else { // Make on stack
    buf[bsz] = 0;
    strncpy(s, rv.s, bsz);
  }
}
SString& operator=(const SString& rv) {
  // Check for self-assignment:
  if(&rv == this) return *this;
```

```
    if(!bsz) { // Manage heap:
      delete s;
      s = new char[strlen(rv.s) + 1];
    }
    // Constructor guarantees length < bsz:
    strcpy(s, rv.s);
    return *this;
  }
  ~SString() {
    if(!bsz) delete []s;
  }
  int operator==(const SString& rv) const {
    return !stricmp(s, rv.s);
  }
  int operator!=(const SString& rv) const {
    return stricmp(s, rv.s);
  }
  int operator>(const SString& rv) const {
    return stricmp(s, rv.s) > 0;
  }
  int operator<(const SString& rv) const {
    return stricmp(s, rv.s) < 0;
  }
  char* str() const { return s; }
  friend ostream&
    operator<<(ostream& os,
               const SString<bsz>& S) {
      return os << S.s;
    }
};

typedef SString<> Hstring; // Heap string
#endif // SSTRING_H_
```

□□□□ typedef Hstring□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ typedef□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ =□□□ new□ delete□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ =□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ stricmp()□□□□□□□□□□□ C□□□

15.5.2 □□

□ integer□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ int□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com


```
//: INTEGER.H -- Int wrapped in a class
#ifndef INTEGER_H_
#define INTEGER_H_
#include <iostream.h>

class integer {
  int i;
public:
  // Guaranteed zeroing:
  integer(int ii = 0) : i(ii) {}
  operator int() const { return i; }
  const integer& operator++() {
    i++;
    return *this;
  }
  const integer operator++(int) {
    integer returnval(i);
    i++;
    return returnval;
  }
  integer& operator+=(const integer& x) {
    i += x.i;
    return *this;
  }
  friend ostream&
  operator<<(ostream& os, const integer& x) {
      return os << x.i;
  }
};
#endif // INTEGER_H_
```

11

15.6

tstash operator[].

15.6.1 “ ”

operator[] =

China-pub.com □□

□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: VECTOR.H -- "Infinite" vector
#ifndef VECTOR_H_
#define VECTOR_H_
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "..\allege.h"

template<class T>
class vector {
  T** pos;
  int pos_sz;
  T** neg;
  int neg_sz;
  int owns;
  enum {
    chunk = 20, // Min allocation increase
    esz = sizeof(T*), // Element size
  };
  void expand(T**& array,int& size,int index);
public:
  vector(int Owns = 1);
  ~vector();
  T*& operator[](int index);
  int Owns() const { return owns; }
  void Owns(int newOwns) { owns = newOwns; }
};
template<class T>
vector<T>::vector(int Owns)
  : pos(0), pos_sz(0),
    neg(0), neg_sz(0),
    owns(Owns) {}

template<class T>
vector<T>::~vector() {
  if(owns)
    for(int i = 0; i < pos_sz; i++)
      delete pos[i];
  free(pos);
  if(owns)
    for(int j = 0; j < neg_sz; j++)
      delete neg[j];
  free(neg);
}

template<class T>
T*& vector<T>::operator[](int index) {
```

China-pub.com


```
    if(index < 0) {
      index *= -1;
      if(index >= neg_sz)
        expand(neg, neg_sz, index);
      return neg[index];
    }
    else { // Index >= 0
      if(index >= pos_sz)
        expand(pos, pos_sz, index);
      return pos[index];
    }
  }

  template<class T> void
  vector<T>::expand(T**& array, int& size,
                    int index) {
    const newsize = index + chunk;
    const increment = newsize - size;
    void* v = realloc(array, newsize * esz);
    allegemem(v);
    array = (T**)v;
    memset(&array[size], 0, increment * esz);
    size = index + chunk;
  }
  #endif // VECTOR_H_
```

expand() expand() T**& realloc() size index delete size int&

operator[]

```
//: VECTOR.CPP -- Test "infinite" vector
#include <fstream.h>
#include "..\allege.h"
#include "..\14\vector.h"
#include "..\14\sstring.h"
typedef SString<40> String;

main() {
ifstream source("vector.cpp");
allegefile(source);
const bsz = 255;
```

```
    char buf[bsz];
    vector<String> words;
    int i = 0;
    while(source.getline(buf, bsz)) {
      char* s = strtok(buf, " \t");
      while(s) {
        words[i++] = new String(s);
        s = strtok(0, " \t");
      }
      words[i++] = new String("\n");
    }
    for(int j = 0; words[j]; j++)
      cout << *words[j] << ' ';
  }
```

□□□□□□□□C□□strtok()□□□String□□□□□□□□□□□words□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

15.6.2 □□

□□□

```
//: SET.H -- Each entry in a set is unique
#ifndef SET_H_
#define SET_H_
#include "..\14\vector.h"
#include <assert.h>

template<class Type>
class set {
  vector<Type> elem;
  int max;
  int lastindex; // Efficiency tool
  int within(const Type& e) {
    // Requires Type::operator== :
    for(lastindex = 0; lastindex < max;
        lastindex++)
      if(elem[lastindex]->operator==(e))
        return lastindex;
    return -1;
  }
  // Prevent assignment & copy-construction:
```

China-pub.com
□□


```
  void operator=(set&);
  set(set&);
public:
  set() : max(0), lastindex(0) {}
  void add(const Type&);
  int contains(const Type&);
  // Where is it in the set?:
  int index(const Type& e);
  Type& operator[] (int index) {
    // No check for shipping application:
    assert(index >= 0 && index < max);
    return *elem[index];
  }
  int length() const { return max; }
};

template<class Type> void
set<Type>::add(const Type& e) {
  if(!contains(e)) {
    elem[max] = new Type(e);//Copy-constructor
    max++;
  }
}

template<class Type> int
set<Type>::contains(const Type& e) {
  return within(e) != -1;
}

template<class Type> int
set<Type>::index(const Type& e) {
  // Prevent a new search if possible:
  if(elem[lastindex]->operator!=(e)) {
    int ind = within(e);
    assert(ind != -1); // Must know it's inside
  }
  return lastindex;
}
#endif // SET_H_
```

add()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ contains()□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□ index()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ operator[]□□□□□ length()□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□ □□□□□□ index()□□□□□ contains()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □ within()□□□□□□□

China-pub.com

```
//: SETTEST.CPP -- Test the "set" class
// Creates a concordance of text words
#include <fstream.h>
#include "..\14\set.h"
#include "..\14\sstring.h"
#include "..\allege.h"
const char* delimiters =
  " \t;()\"<>:{}[]+-=&*#.,/\\"
  "0123456789";

typedef SString<40> String;

main(int argc, char* argv[]) {
  allege(argc == 2, "need file argument");
  ifstream in(argv[1]);
  allegefile(in);
  ofstream out("settest.out");
  set<String> concordance;
  const sz = 255;
  char buf[sz];
  while(in.getline(buf, sz)) {
    // Capture individual words:
    char* s = strtok(buf, delimiters);
    while(s) {
      // Contains 1 entry per unique word:
      concordance.add(s); // Auto type conv.
      s = strtok(0, delimiters);
    }
  }
  for(int i = 0; i < concordance.length(); i++) {
    out << concordance[i] << endl;
  }
}
```

strtok() add() char* SString<40> char* add() add() add() new

15.6.3

China-pub.com

operator=
operator[]
in_value() out_value()

```
//: ASSOC.H -- Associative array
#ifndef ASSOC_H_
#define ASSOC_H_
#include "..\14\set.h"
#include <assert.h>

template<class In, class Out>
class assoc_array {
  set<In> inVal;
  vector<Out> outVal;
  int max;
  // Prevent assignment & copy-construction:
  void operator=(assoc_array&);
  assoc_array(assoc_array&);
public:
  assoc_array() : max(0) {}
  Out& operator[](const In&);
  int length() const { return max; }
  In& in_value(int i) {
    // No check for shipping application:
    assert(i >= 0 && i < max);
    return inVal[i];
  }
  Out& out_value(int i) {
    assert(i >= 0 && i < max);
    return *outVal[i];
  }
};

template<class In, class Out> Out&
assoc_array<In,Out>::operator[](const In& in){
  if(!inVal.contains(in)) {
    inVal.add(in); // Copy-constructor
    outVal[max] = new Out; // Default constr.
    max++;
  }
  int x = inVal.index(in);
  return *outVal[inVal.index(in)];
```

```
}
#endif // ASSOC_H_
```

□□built-in□□SString□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: ASSOC.CPP -- Test of associative array
#include "..\14\assoc.h"
#include "..\14\sstring.h"
#include "..\14\integer.h"
#include "..\allege.h"
#include <fstream.h>
#include <ctype.h>

main() {
  const char* delimiters =
    " \t;()\"<>:{}[]+-=&*#.,/\\";
  assoc_array<SString<80>, integer> strcount;
  ifstream source("assoc.cpp");
  allegefile(source);
  ofstream out("assoc.out");
  allegefile(out);
  const bsz = 255;
  char buf[bsz];
  while(source.getline(buf, bsz)) {
    char* s = strtok(buf, delimiters);
    while(s) {
      strcount[s]++; // Count word
      s = strtok(0, delimiters);
    }
  }
  for(int i = 0; i < strcount.length(); i++) {
    out << strcount.in_value(i) << " : "
         << strcount.out_value(i) << endl;
  }

  // The "shopping list" problem:
  assoc_array<SString<>, integer> shoplist;
  ifstream list("shoplist.txt");
  allegefile(list);
  ofstream olist("shoplist.out");
  allegefile(olist);
  while(list.getline(buf, bsz)) {
    int i = strlen(buf) - 1; // Last char
```

China-pub.com


```
      while(isspace(buf[i]))
        i--; // Find nonzero char at end
      while(!isspace(buf[i]))
        i--; // Back up to space or tab
      int count = atoi(&buf[i+1]); // Use value
      while(isspace(buf[i]))
        i--; // Back up to non-whitespace
      buf[i+1] = 0; // Mark end of description
      i = 0;
      while(isspace(buf[i]))
        i++; // Find start of first word
      shoplist[&buf[i]] += count;
    }
    for(int j = 0; j < shoplist.length(); j++) {
      olist << shoplist.in_value(j) << " : "
            << shoplist.out_value(j) << endl;
    }
  }
```

strcount[s]++;//count word

s char* operator[] SString<80> SString<80>(char*) operator[]

operator[] integer& assoc_array “ ” C isspace()

shoplist[&buf[i]] +=count;

char* SString

15.7

tstash

```
//: SORTED.H -- Template inheritance
#ifndef SORTED_H_
#define SORTED_H_
#include <stdlib.h>
```

China-pub.com □□

```
#include <string.h>
#include <time.h>
#include "..\14\tstash.h"
#include "..\14\set.h"
template<class T>
class sorted :  public tstash<T> {
  void bubblesort();
public:
  int add(T* element) {
    tstash<T>::add(element);
    bubblesort();
    return 0; // Sort moves the element
  }
};
template<class T>
void sorted<T>::bubblesort() {
  for(int i = count(); i > 0; i--)
    for(int j = 1; j < i; j++)
      if(*storage[j-1] > *storage[j]) {
        // Swap the two elements:
        T* t = storage[j-1];
        storage[j-1] = storage[j];
        storage[j] = t;
      }
}

// Quick & dirty sorted set:
template<class T>
class sortedSet : public set<T> {
  sorted<T> Sorted;
public:
  void add(T& e) {
    if(contains(e)) return;
    set<T>::add(e);
    Sorted.add(new T(e));
  }
  T& operator[] (int index) {
    assert(index >= 0 && index < length());
    assert(Sorted[index]);
    return *Sorted[index];
  }
  int length() {
    return Sorted.count();
  }
};
```

```
// Unique random number generator:
template<int upper_bound>
class urand {
  int map[upper_bound];
  int recycle;
public:
  urand(int Recycle = 0);
  int operator()();
};

template<int upper_bound>
urand<upper_bound>::urand(int Recycle = 0)
  : recycle(Recycle) {
  memset(map, 0, upper_bound * sizeof(int));
  // Seed the random number generator:
  time_t t;
  srand((unsigned)time(&t));
}

template<int upper_bound>
int urand<upper_bound>::operator()() {
  if(!memchr(map, 0, upper_bound)) {
    if(recycle)
      memset(map, 0,
             sizeof(map) * sizeof(int));
    else
      return -1; // No more spaces left
  }
  int newval;
  while(map[newval = rand() % upper_bound])
    ; // Until unique value is found
  map[newval]++; // Set flag
  return newval;
}
#endif // SORTED_H_
```

[illegible] operator()[illegible] urand[illegible] map[illegible] map[illegible] map[illegible]

[illegible] sorted[illegible] >[illegible] SString[illegible] integer[illegible] int()[illegible] >

China-pub.com

integer

tstash storage sorted tstash sorted tstash

sortedSet sortedSet set set sorted C++ SORTED.H

```
//: SORTED.CPP -- Testing template inheritance
#include "..\14\sorted.h"
#include "..\14\sstring.h"
#include "..\14\integer.h"
typedef SString<40> String;

char* words[] = {
  "is", "running", "big", "dog", "a",
};
const wordsz = sizeof words / sizeof *words;

main() {
  sorted<String> ss;
  for(int i = 0; i < wordsz; i++)
    ss.add(new String(words[i]));
  for(int j = 0; j < ss.count(); j++)
    cout << ss[j]->str() << endl;
  sorted<integer> is;
  urand<47> rand1;
  for(int k = 0; k < 15; k++)
    is.add(new integer(rand1()));
  for(int l = 0; l < is.count(); l++)
    cout << *is[l] << endl;
}
```

SString interger

15.7.1

sorted add()

China-pub.com

1)
2)
3)

“ ”
“ ”
C++

15.7.2

13 INHSTAK.CPP(13.5.2) stack

```
//: NOBLOAT.H -- Templatized INHSTAK.CPP
#ifndef NOBLOAT_H_
#define NOBLOAT_H_
#include "..\11\stack11.h"

template<class T>
class nbstack : public stack {
public:
  void push(T* str) {
    stack::push(str);
  }
  T* peek() const {
    return (T*)stack::peek();
  }
  T* pop() {
    return (T*)stack::pop();
  }
  ~nbstack();
};

// Defaults to heap objects & ownership:
template<class T>
nbstack<T>::~nbstack() {
  T* top = pop();
  while(top) {
    delete top;
    top = pop();
  }
}
#endif // NOBLOAT_H_
```

China-pub.com

( )

15.8

18

“ (RTTI) ”

```
//: RECYCLE.CPP -- Containers & polymorphism
#include <fstream.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <time.h>
#include "..\14\tstack.h"
ofstream out("recycle.out");

enum type { Aluminum, Paper, Glass };

class trash {
  float Weight;
public:
  trash(float Wt) : Weight(Wt) {}
  virtual type trashType() const = 0;
  virtual const char* name() const = 0;
  virtual float value() const = 0;
  float weight() const { return Weight; }
  virtual ~trash() {}
};

class aluminum : public trash {
  static float val;
public:
  aluminum(float Wt) : trash(Wt) {}
  type trashType() const { return Aluminum; }
  virtual const char* name() const {
    return "aluminum";
  }
  float value() const { return val; }
  static void value(int newval) {
    val = newval;
```

China-pub.com


```
  }
};

float aluminum::val = 1.67;

class paper : public trash {
  static float val;
public:
  paper(float Wt) : trash(Wt) {}
  type trashType() const { return Paper; }
  virtual const char* name() const {
    return "paper";
  }
  float value() const { return val; }
  static void value(int newval) {
    val = newval;
  }
};

float paper::val = 0.10;

class glass : public trash {
  static float val;
public:
  glass(float Wt) : trash(Wt) {}
  type trashType() const { return Glass; }
  virtual const char* name() const {
    return "glass";
  }
  float value() const { return val; }
  static void value(int newval) {
    val = newval;
  }
};

float glass::val = 0.23;

// Sums up the value of the trash in a bin:
void SumValue(const tstack<trash>& bin,ostream& os){
  tstackIterator<trash> tally(bin);
  float val = 0;
  while(tally) {
    val += tally->weight() * tally->value();
    os << "weight of " << tally->name()
       << " = " << tally->weight() << endl;
```

China-pub.com □□

```
    tally++;
  }
  os << "Total value = " << val << endl;
}

main() {
  // Seed the random number generator
  time_t t;
srand((unsigned)time(&t));

tstack<trash> bin; // Default to ownership
// Fill up the trash bin:
for(int i = 0; i < 30; i++)
  switch(rand() % 3) {
    case 0 :
      bin.push(new aluminum(rand() % 100));
      break;
    case 1 :
      bin.push(new paper(rand() % 100));
      break;
    case 2 :
      bin.push(new glass(rand() % 100));
      break;
  }
// Bins to sort into:
tstack<trash> glassbin(0); // No ownership
tstack<trash> paperbin(0);
tstack<trash> ALbin(0);
tstackIterator<trash> sorter(bin);
// Sort the trash:
// (RTTI offers a nicer solution)
while(sorter) {
  // Smart pointer call:
  switch(sorter->trashType()) {
    case Aluminum:
      ALbin.push(sorter.current());
      break;
    case Paper:
      paperbin.push(sorter.current());
      break;
    case Glass:
      glassbin.push(sorter.current());
      break;
  }
  sorter++;
```

```
    }
    SumValue(ALbin, out);
    SumValue(paperbin, out);
    SumValue(glassbin, out);
    SumValue(bin, out);
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ tstack □ trash□□□□□□□□□□ trash□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ tstack□□□□□□ trash□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ push()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ trash□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ tally □ sorter□□

trash□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□bin□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“□□”□□

15.9 □□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“□□□□”□□“□□□□”□□□□

□□

□□□

□□□□□□ C++□□□□□ STL□ standard template library□□□□□□□□□ STL□□□□ A□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ STL□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ STL□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ (associative container)□□□ STL□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□

□□

China-pub.com

STL

STL“ ”“ ” STL

STL STL

“ ”“ ”

STL

•

STL

15.10

C++

[1]

15.10.1

malloc() calloc() realloc()

[1] C++Inside & out(Osborne/McGraw-Hill, 1993)

China-pub.com

... realloc())...
... getmem() ...
... getmem()...

```
//: GETMEM.H -- Function template for memory
#ifndef GETMEM_H_
#define GETMEM_H_
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include "..\allege.h"

template<class T>
void getmem(T*& oldmem, int elems) {
  typedef int cntr; // Type of element counter
  const int csz = sizeof(cntr); // And size
  const int Tsz = sizeof(T);
  if(elems == 0) {
    free(&(((cntr*)oldmem)[-1]));
    return;
  }
  T* p = oldmem;
  cntr oldcount = 0;
  if(p) { // Previously allocated memory
    ((cntr*)p)--; // Back up by one cntr
    oldcount = *(cntr*)p; // Previous # elems
  }
  T* m = (T*)realloc(p, elems * Tsz + csz);
  allegemem(m);
  *((cntr*)m) = elems; // Keep track of count
  const cntr increment = elems - oldcount;
  if(increment > 0) {
    // Starting address of data:
    long startadr = (long)&(m[oldcount]);
    startadr += csz;
    // Zero the additional new memory:
    memset((void*)startadr, 0, increment * Tsz);
  }
  // Return the address beyond the count:
  oldmem = (T*)&(((cntr*)m)[1]);
}

template<class T>
inline void freemem(T * m) { getmem(m, 0); }

#endif // GETMEM_H_
```

China-pub.com

typedef cntr

oldmem oldmem getmem() getmem()

freemem

getmem() oldmem free() getmem() cntr oldmem T* cntr* free()

```
free(&(((cntr*) oldmem )[-1]));
```

getmem() cntr realloc() memset() oldmem

```
oldmem=(T*)&(((cntr*)m)[1]);
```

oldmem getmem() getmem()

```
//: GETMEM.CPP -- Test memory function template
#include "..\14\getmem.h"
#include <iostream.h>

main() {
  int* p = 0;
  getmem(p, 10);
  for(int i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
    cout << p[i] << ' ';
    p[i] = i;
  }
  cout << '\n';
  getmem(p, 20);
  for(int j = 0; j < 20; j++) {
    cout << p[j] << ' ';
    p[j] = j;
  }
  cout << '\n';
  getmem(p, 25);
```

China-pub.com


```
  for(int k = 0; k < 25; k++)
    cout << p[k] << ' ';
  freemem(p);
  cout << '\n';

  float* f = 0;
  getmem(f, 3);
  for(int u = 0; u < 3; u++) {
      cout << f[u] << ' ';
      f[u] = u + 3.14159;
    }
    cout << '\n';
    getmem(f, 6);
    for(int v = 0; v < 6; v++)
      cout << f[v] << ' ';
    freemem(f);
  }
```

这里调用了 getmem()，并且在第一次调用时，指针 f 为 0，因此 getmem()会认为它是一个新的内存块。在第二次调用时，getmem()会释放 f 指向的内存，并且将 f 指向新的内存块。这里的 void* &参数 oldmem 是一个指针的引用，因此 f 的地址被传递给 getmem()，这样 getmem()就可以修改 f 的值。这里的 void*参数 newsize 表示新的内存块的大小。

15.10.2 对 tstack 的应用

下面的例子将 tstack 作为模板参数传递给函数模板 applist()，并且将 tstack 中的每个元素都传递给 applist()中的函数。

```
//: APPLIST.CPP -- Apply a function to a tstack
#include "..\14\tstack.h"
#include <iostream.h>

// 0 arguments, any type of return value:
template<class T, class R>
void applist(tstack<T>& tl, R(T::*f)()) {
  tstackIterator<T> it(tl);
  while(it) {
    (it.current()->*f)();
    it++;
  }
}

// 1 argument, any type of return value:
template<class T, class R, class A>
void applist(tstack<T>& tl, R(T::*f)(A), A a) {
```

China-pub.com □□

```
  tstackIterator<T> it(tl);
  while(it) {
    (it.current()->*f)(a);
    it++;
  }
}

// 2 arguments, any type of return value:
template<class T, class R, class A1, class A2>
void applist(tstack<T>& tl, R(T::*f)(A1, A2),
    A1 a1, A2 a2) {
  tstackIterator<T> it(tl);
  while(it) {
    (it.current()->*f)(a1, a2);
    it++;
  }
}

// Etc., to handle maximum probable arguments

class gromit { // The techno-dog
  int arf;
public:
  gromit(int Arf = 1) : arf(Arf + 1) {}
  void speak(int) {
    for(int i = 0; i < arf; i++)
      cout << "arf! ";
    cout << endl;
  }
  char eat(float) {
    cout << "chomp!" << endl;
    return 'z';
  }
  int sleep(char, double) {
    cout << "zzz..." << endl;
    return 0;
  }
  void sit(void) {}
};

main() {
  tstack<gromit> dogs;
  for(int i = 0; i < 5; i++)
    dogs.push(new gromit(i));
  applist(dogs, &gromit::speak, 1);
  applist(dogs, &gromit::eat, 2.0f);
```

China-pub.com


```
  applist(dogs, &gromit::sleep, 'z', 3.0);
  applist(dogs, &gromit::sit);
}
```

applist()[illegible] applist()[illegible] 10[illegible]

[illegible] applist()[illegible] applist()[illegible] gromit[illegible] [1][illegible]“[illegible]”[illegible]

[illegible] applist()[illegible]

[illegible] tstack[illegible] tstack[illegible]

15.10.3 [illegible]

[illegible] applist()[illegible],[illegible]

```
dogs.applist(&gromit::sit);
```

[illegible] 2[illegible] [2][illegible]

15.11 [illegible]

[illegible]

```
template class bobbin<thread>;
template void sort<char>(char *[]);
```

[illegible] SORTED.CPP[illegible] 15.7[illegible]

```
//: GENERATE.CPP -- Explicit instantiation
#include "..\14\sorted.h"
#include "..\14\integer.h"
// Explicit instantiation:
template class sorted<integer>;

main() {
  sorted<integer> is;
  urand<47> rand1;
```

[1] [illegible] Nick Park[illegible]

[2] [illegible]

```
  for(int k = 0; k < 15; k++)
    is.add(new integer(rand1()));
  for(int l = 0; l < is.count(); l++)
    cout << *is[l] << endl;
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

• □□□□□

sorted□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ char*□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□char*□ sorted□□□

```
//: SPECIAL.CPP -- Template specialization
// A special sort for char*
#include "..\14\sorted.h"
#include <iostream.h>
class sorted<char> :  public tstash<char> {
  void bubblesort();
public:
  int add(char* element) {
    tstash<char>::add(element);
    bubblesort();
    return 0; // Sort moves the element
  }
};

void sorted<char>::bubblesort() {
  for(int i = count(); i > 0; i--)
    for(int j = 1; j < i; j++)
      if(strcmp(storage[j], storage[j-1]) < 0) {
        // Swap the two elements:
        char* t = storage[j-1];
        storage[j-1] = storage[j];
        storage[j] = t;
      }
}

char* words[] = {
  "is", "running", "big", "dog", "a",
};
const wsz = sizeof words/sizeof *words;

main() {
  sorted<char> sc;
  for(int k = 0; k < wsz; k++)
```

China-pub.com


```
    sc.add(words[k]);
  for(int l = 0; l < sc.count(); l++)
    cout << sc[l] << endl;
}
```

用 bubblesort()和 strcmp()函数>。

15.12 总结

OOP的主要优点是代码重用。C++的模板机制为重用代码提供了一种新的方法。

模板类是一种强大的工具，它可以减少编写和调试新类所需的工作量。模板类的设计和使用都比较复杂，但是，一旦掌握了模板类，就可以节省大量的时间。

模板类的语法比较复杂，而且不同的编译器对模板的支持也不同。[1]本章介绍了C++模板的基本语法，并给出了一些简单的例子。

模板类的设计和使用需要一定的经验。第16章和第12章将介绍一些模板类的高级应用。

15.13 习题

1. 修改第14章的堆栈模板类，使其包含tstack、tstackIterator和shape类。使用shape类的派生类测试tstack模板类。

2. 修改第14章的SSHAPE2.CPP文件，使用tstack模板类。

3. 修改RECYCLE.CPP文件，使用tstash和tstack。

4. 修改SETTEST.CPP文件，使用sortedSet而不是set.

5. 修改tstash的测试程序APPLIST.CPP文件。

6. 修改TSTACK.H文件，使其不使用APPLIST.CPP文件中的tstack模板类。

7. 修改tstack模板类，使其包含add()函数，而不是使用operator=()函数。

8. 修改tstack模板类，使其包含一个operator=()函数。

9. 修改SORTED.CPP文件，使用urand模板类而不是SORTED.CPP文件中的rand()函数。

10. 修改GETMEM.H文件，使用typedef cntr而不是int。

11. 修改SString类，使其

[1] C++

China-pub.com

China-pub.com

第 16章 多 重 继 承

多重继承（MI，multiple inheritance）是一个有争议的话题。

多重继承是一个很有用的概念，但是它也会带来很多问题。MI的支持者认为MI是一个很有用的概念，而且在某些情况下是必不可少的。

16.1 概 述

在C++中，多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Smalltalk的Smalltalk的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Smalltalk的“多重继承”，在C++的“多重继承”是一个很有用的概念。C++的C多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Smalltalk的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Object的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Smalltalk的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Smalltalk的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Smalltalk的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Smalltalk的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Smalltalk class多重继承是一个很有用的概念。

Smalltalk的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Object的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。C++的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。C++的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。

多重继承是一个很有用的概念。MI在C++多重继承是一个很有用的概念。AT&T的cfront2.0多重继承是一个很有用的概念。MI的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。MI多重继承是一个很有用的概念。MI的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。“多重”多重继承是一个很有用的概念。

多重继承是一个很有用的概念。MI多重继承是一个很有用的概念。void*多重继承是一个很有用的概念。pstash的stack的Smalltalk多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Objects的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Object的Smalltalk的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Smalltalk的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Object的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。Objects的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。

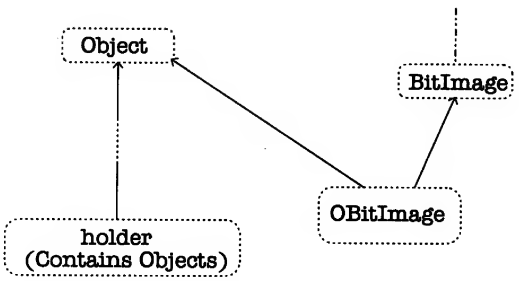


图 16-1

多重继承是一个很有用的概念。C++的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。A的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。holder的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。B的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。BitImage的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。BitImage的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。BitImage的holder的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。BitImage的holder的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。

多重继承是一个很有用的概念。MI的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。15的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。MI的多重继承是一个很有用的概念。

[illegible]

[illegible] MI[illegible]

[illegible] MI[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] MI[illegible]

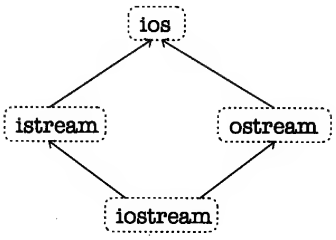


图 16-2

16.2 [illegible]

[illegible] d1[illegible] d2[illegible] mi[illegible] mi[illegible] d1[illegible] d2[illegible] mi[illegible]

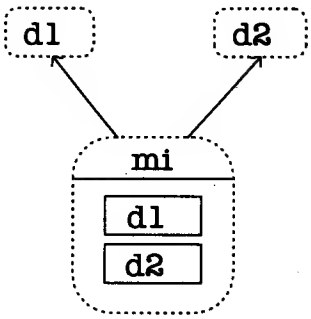


图 16-3

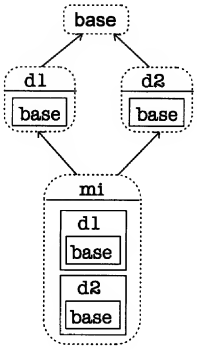


图 16-4

[illegible] d1[illegible] d2[illegible] base[illegible]

[illegible] d1[illegible] d2[illegible] base[illegible] mi[illegible] “ [illegible]”[illegible]

16.3 [illegible]

[illegible] mi[illegible] base[illegible] base[illegible] ?[illegible]

```
//: MULTIPL1.CPP -- MI & ambiguity
#include <iostream.h>
#include "..\14\tstash.h"

class base {
public:
  virtual char* vf() const = 0;
```

```
};

class d1 : public base {
public:
  char* vf() const { return "d1"; }
};

class d2 : public base {
public:
  char* vf() const { return "d2"; }
};

// Causes error: ambiguous override of vf():
//! class mi : public d1, public d2 {};

main() {
  tstash<base> b;
  b.add(new d1);
  b.add(new d2);
  // Cannot upcast: which subobject?:
//!  b.add(new mi);
  for(int i = 0; i < b.count(); i++)
    cout << b[i]->vf() << endl;
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ d1□ d2□ □□ vf()□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ mi□ □□□□□□ b[]□ □□□□□□□□□□□ new mi □□□□□□ base*□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ d1□ □□□ base□ □ d2□ □□□ base□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

16.4 □□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ mi□ □□□ vf()□ □□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ virtual□ □□□□□□□□□ virtual □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ pointer magic□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□

```
//: MULTIPL2.CPP -- Virtual Base Classes
#include <iostream.h>
#include "..\14\tstash.h"

class base {
public:
```

```
  virtual char* vf() const = 0;
};

class d1 : virtual public base {
public:
  char* vf() const { return "d1"; }
};

class d2 : virtual public base {
public:
  char* vf() const { return "d2"; }
};
// MUST explicitly disambiguate vf():
class mi : public d1, public d2 {
public:
  char* vf() const { return d1::vf();}
};

main() {
  tstash<base> b;
  b.add(new d1);
  b.add(new d2);
  b.add(new mi); // OK
  for(int i = 0; i < b.count(); i++)
    cout << b[i]->vf() << endl;
}
```

[illegible] mi [illegible] vf() [illegible]

16.4.1 “[illegible]” [illegible]

[illegible] most-derived [illegible]

[illegible] base [illegible] d1 [illegible] d1 [illegible] mi [illegible] mi [illegible]

[illegible]

```
//: MULTIPL3.CPP -- Virtual base initialization
// Virtual base classes must always be
// Intialized by the "most-derived" class
#include <iostream.h>
#include "..\14\tstash.h"
```

```
class base {
public:
  base(int) {}
  virtual char* vf() const = 0;
};

class d1 : virtual public base {
public:
  d1() : base(1) {}
  char* vf() const { return "d1"; }
};

class d2 : virtual public base {
public:
  d2() : base(2) {}
  char* vf() const { return "d2"; }
};

class mi : public d1, public d2 {
public:
  mi() : base(3) {}
  char* vf() const {
    return d1::vf(); // MUST disambiguate
  }
};

class x : public mi {
public:
  // You must ALWAYS init the virtual base:
  x() : base(4) {}
};

main() {
  tstash<base> b;
  b.add(new d1);
  b.add(new d2);
  b.add(new mi); // OK
  b.add(new x);
  for(int i = 0; i < b.count(); i++)
    cout << b[i]->vf() << endl;
}
```

d1□ d2□ □□□□□□□□□□□□ base□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□ mi□ x□ □□ □□□□□□□ base□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□ d1□ □□ base□ □□□ d2□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com

16.4.2 [illegible]“[illegible]”

[illegible]

```
//: MULTIPL4.CPP -- "Tying off" virtual bases
// so you don't have to worry about them
// in derived classes
#include <iostream.h>
#include "..\14\tstash.h"
class base {
public:
 // Default constructor removes responsibility:
  base(int = 0) {}
  virtual char* vf() const = 0;
};

class d1 : virtual public base {
public:
  d1() : base(1) {}
  char* vf() const { return "d1"; }
};

class d2 : virtual public base {
public:
  d2() : base(2) {}
  char* vf() const { return "d2"; }
};

class mi : public d1, public d2 {
public:
  mi() {} // Calls default constructor for base
  char* vf() const {
    return d1::vf(); // MUST disambiguate
  }
};

class x : public mi {
public:
  x() {} // Calls default constructor for base
};

main() {
  tstash<base> b;
  b.add(new d1);
```

```
    b.add(new d2);
    b.add(new mi); // OK
    b.add(new x);
    for(int i = 0; i < b.count(); i++)
      cout << b[i]->vf() << endl;
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

16.5 □□

□□“□□□□□ pointer magic□”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: OVERHEAD.CPP -- Virtual base class overhead
#include <fstream.h>
ofstream out("overhead.out");

class base {
public:
  virtual void f() const {};
};

class nonvirtual_inheritance
  : public base {};

class virtual_inheritance
  : virtual public base {};

class virtual_inheritance2
  : virtual public base {};

class mi
  : public virtual_inheritance,
    public virtual_inheritance2 {};
#define WRITE(arg) \
out << #arg << " = " << arg << endl;

main() {
  base b;
  WRITE(sizeof(b));
  nonvirtual_inheritance nonv_inheritance;
  WRITE(sizeof(nonv_inheritance));
  virtual_inheritance v_inheritance;
  WRITE(sizeof(v_inheritance));
  mi MI;
  WRITE(sizeof(MI));
}
```

China-pub.com

[illegible] “[illegible] core size[illegible]”[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

```
sizeof(b)=2
sizeof(nonv_inheritance)=2
sizeof (v_inheritance)=6
sizeof(MI)=12
```

[illegible] b[illegible] nonv_inheritance[illegible] VPTR[illegible]
[illegible] VPTR[illegible]
[illegible] [1][illegible]
[illegible]

16.6 [illegible]

[illegible] this[illegible]
[illegible] this[illegible]

```
//: MITHIS.CPP -- MI and the "this" pointer
#include <fstream.h>
ofstream out("mithis.out");

class base1 {
  char c[0x10];
public:
  void printthis1() {
    out << "base1 this = " << this << endl;
  }
};

class base2 {
  char c[0x10];
public:
  void printthis2() {
    out << "base2 this = " << this << endl;
  }
};

class member1 {
  char c[0x10];
public:
```

[1] [illegible] Jan Gray C++Under the Hood, a chapter in Black Belt C++(edited by Bruce Eckel, M& T press, 1995)[illegible]

```
    void printthism1() {
      out << "member1 this = " << this << endl;
    }
  };

  class member2 {
    char c[0x10];
  public:
    void printthism2() {
      out << "member2 this = " << this << endl;
    }
  };

  class mi : public base1, public base2 {
    member1 m1;
    member2 m2;
  public:
    void printthis() {
      out << "mi this = " << this << endl;
      printthis1();
      printthis2();
      m1.printthism1();
      m2.printthism2();
    }
  };

  main() {
    mi MI;
    out << "sizeof(mi) = "
      << hex << sizeof(mi) << " hex" << endl;
    MI.printthis();
    // A second demonstration:
    base1* b1 = &MI; // Upcast
    base2* b2 = &MI; // Upcast
    out << "base 1 pointer = " << b1 << endl;
    out << "base 2 pointer = " << b2 << endl;
  }
```

[illegible] this[illegible] mi[illegible] this[illegible] mi[illegible]

```
sizeof(mi)=40 hex
mi this=0x223e
base1 this=0x223e
```

base2 this=0x224e
member1 this=0x225e
member2 this=0x226e
base 1 pointer=0x223e
base 2 pointer=0x224e

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□C++□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□

□□base1□base2□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□this□□□

□□□

□□□

□□□“□□□□□□□”□

□□□

1) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

2) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

3) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

4) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□serialization□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□deserialization□□□serialize()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

1. □□MI□□□□

□□persisence□□□

```
//: PERSIST1.CPP -- Simple persistence with MI
#include <fstream.h>

class persistent {
  int objSize; // Size of stored object
public:
```

China-pub.com □□

```
  persistent(int sz) : objSize(sz) {}
  void write(ostream& out) const {
    out.write((char*)this, objSize);
  }
  void read(istream& in) {
    in.read((char*)this, objSize);
  }
};
class data {
  float f[3];
public:
  data(float f0 = 0.0, float f1 = 0.0,
    float f2 = 0.0) {
    f[0] = f0;
    f[1] = f1;
    f[2] = f2;
  }
  void print(const char* msg = "") const {
    if(*msg) cout << msg << "   ";
    for(int i = 0; i < 3; i++)
      cout << "f[" << i << "] = "
           << f[i] << endl;
  }
};

class wdata1 : public persistent, public data {
public:
  wdata1(float f0 = 0.0, float f1 = 0.0,
    float f2 = 0.0) : data(f0, f1, f2),
    persistent(sizeof(wdata1)) {}
};

class wdata2 : public data, public persistent {
public:
  wdata2(float f0 = 0.0, float f1 = 0.0,
    float f2 = 0.0) : data(f0, f1, f2),
    persistent(sizeof(wdata2)) {}
};

main() {
  {
    ofstream f1("f1.dat"), f2("f2.dat");
    wdata1 d1(1.1, 2.2, 3.3);
    wdata2 d2(4.4, 5.5, 6.6);
    d1.print("d1 before storage");
```

China-pub.com


```
    d2.print("d2 before storage");
    d1.write(f1);
    d2.write(f2);
  } // Closes files
  ifstream f1("f1.dat"), f2("f2.dat");
  wdata1 d1;
  wdata2 d2;
  d1.read(f1);
  d2.read(f2);
  d1.print("d1 after storage");
  d2.print("d2 after storage");
}
```

persistent::read() persistent::write() this read() write() IO write()

18 “ ” sizeof

data VPTR wdata1 main() F1.DAT persistent wdata2 persistent this

this this 18 “ ”

2.

[1]

```
//: PERSIST2.CPP -- Improved MI persistence
#include <fstream.h>
#include <string.h>

class persistent {
public:
```

[1]

China-pub.com □□

```
  virtual void write(ostream& out) const = 0;
  virtual void read(istream& in) = 0;
};
class data {
protected:
  float f[3];
public:
  data(float f0 = 0.0, float f1 = 0.0,
    float f2 = 0.0) {
    f[0] = f0;
    f[1] = f1;
    f[2] = f2;
  }
  void print(const char* msg = "") const {
    if(*msg) cout << msg << endl;
    for(int i = 0; i < 3; i++)
      cout << "f[" << i << "] = "
           << f[i] << endl;
  }
};

class wdata1 : public persistent, public data {
public:
  wdata1(float f0 = 0.0, float f1 = 0.0,
    float f2 = 0.0) : data(f0, f1, f2) {}
  void write(ostream& out) const {
    out << f[0] << " " << f[1] << " " << f[2];
  }
  void read(istream& in) {
    in >> f[0] >> f[1] >> f[2];
  }
};

class wdata2 : public data, public persistent {
public:
  wdata2(float f0 = 0.0, float f1 = 0.0,
    float f2 = 0.0) : data(f0, f1, f2) {}
  void write(ostream& out) const {
    out << f[0] << " " << f[1] << " " << f[2];
  }
  void read(istream& in) {
    in >> f[0] >> f[1] >> f[2];
  }
};

class conglomerate : public data,
```

China-pub.com


```
  public persistent {
    char* name; // Contains a pointer
    wdata1 d1;
    wdata2 d2;
  public:
    conglomerate(const char* nm = "",
      float f0 = 0.0, float f1 = 0.0,
      float f2 = 0.0, float f3 = 0.0,
      float f4 = 0.0, float f5 = 0.0,
      float f6 = 0.0, float f7 = 0.0,
      float f8= 0.0) : data(f0, f1, f2),
      d1(f3, f4, f5), d2(f6, f7, f8) {
      name = new char[strlen(nm) + 1];
      strcpy(name, nm);
    }
    void write(ostream& out) const {
      int i = strlen(name) + 1;
      out << i << " "; // Store size of string
      out << name << endl;
      d1.write(out);
      d2.write(out);
      out << f[0] << " " << f[1] << " " << f[2];
    }
    // Must read in reverse order as write:
    void read(istream& in) {
      delete []name; // Remove old storage
      int i;
      in >> i >> ws; // Get int, strip whitespace
      name = new char[i];
      in.getline(name, i);
    d1.read(in);
    d2.read(in);
    in >> f[0] >> f[1] >> f[2];
  }
  void print() const {
    data::print(name);
    d1.print();
    d2.print();
  }
};

main() {
  {
    ofstream data("data.dat");
    conglomerate C("This is conglomerate C",
      1.1, 2.2, 3.3, 4.4, 5.5,
```

```
        6.6, 7.7, 8.8, 9.9);
      cout << "C before storage" << endl;
      C.print();
      C.write(data);
    } // Closes file
    ifstream data("data.dat");
    conglomerate C;
    C.read(data);
    cout << "after storage: " << endl;
    C.print();
}
```

□□persistent□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□data□□□data□□protected□

□wdata1□wdata2□□□□□□IO□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□data□□□□□□□□write()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□conglomerate□□□□□data□□□□□□□wdata1□wdata2□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□persistent□□□□□□□□□□□VPTR□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□write()□read()□□□□□read()□□□□□□□□write()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□read()□□□□□□□write()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□char*□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□read()□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□read()□write()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□read()□write()□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□"□□□"□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

16.7 □□MI

□PERSIST2.CPP□□data□□□□□□□□□□□□□read()□write()□□□□data□wdata1□wdata2□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□MI□□□

1) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

2) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com

[illegible] MI[illegible]

[illegible]

16.8 [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

```
//: VENDOR.H -- Vendor-suppplied class header
// You only get this & the compiled VENDOR.OBJ
#ifndef VENDOR_H_
#define VENDOR_H_

class vendor {
public:
  virtual void v() const;
  void f() const;
  ~vendor();
};

class vendor1 : public vendor {
public:
  void v() const;
  void f() const;
  ~vendor1();
};

void A(const vendor&);
void B(const vendor&);
// Etc.
#endif // VENDOR_H_
```

[illegible] A()[illegible] B()[illegible]

```
//: VENDOR.CPP -- Implementation of VENDOR.H
// This is compiled and unavailable to you
```

China-pub.com

```
#include <fstream.h>
#include "..\15\vendor.h"

extern ofstream out; // For trace info

void vendor::v() const {
  out << "vendor::v()\n";
}

void vendor::f() const {
  out << "vendor::f()\n";
}

vendor::~vendor() {
  out << "~vendor()\n";
}

void vendor1::v() const {
  out << "vendor1::v()\n";
}
void vendor1::f() const {
  out << "vendor1::f()\n";
}

vendor1::~vendor1() {
  out << "~vendor1()\n";
}

void A(const vendor& V) {
  // ...
  V.v();
  V.f();
  //...
}

void B(const vendor& V) {
  // ...
  V.v();
  V.f();
  //...
}
```

VENDOR.OBJ VENDOR.LIB

China-pub.com

f()
A() B()

```
//: PASTE.CPP -- Fixing a mess with MI
#include <fstream.h>
#include "..\15\vendor.h"

ofstream out("paste.out");

class mybase { // Repair vendor interface
public:
  virtual void v() const = 0;
  virtual void f() const = 0;
  // New interface function:
  virtual void g() const = 0;
  virtual ~mybase() { out << "~mybase()\n"; }
};

class paste1 : public mybase, public vendor1 {
public:
  void v() const {
    out << "paste1::v()\n";
    vendor1::v();
  }
  void f() const {
    out << "paste1::f()\n";
    vendor1::f();
  }
  void g() const {
    out << "paste1::g()\n";
  }
  ~paste1() { out << "~paste1()\n"; }
};

main() {
  paste1& p1p = *new paste1;
mybase& mp = p1p; // Upcast
out << "calling f()\n";
mp.f();  // Right behavior
out << "calling g()\n";
mp.g(); // New behavior
out << "calling A(p1p)\n";
A(p1p); // Same old behavior
```

China-pub.com

```
  out << "calling B(p1p)\n";
  B(p1p);  // Same old behavior
  out << "delete mp\n";
  // Deleting a reference to a heap object:
  delete &mp; // Right behavior
}
```

mybase(MI) ,f() g()
MI
paste1::v() paste1::f() main()
mybase

```
mybase * mp=plp;// upcast
```

delete mp g()
mp

```
calling f()
paste1::f()
vendor1::f()
calling g()
paste1::g()
calling A(p1p)
paste1::v()
vendor1::v()
vendor::f()
calling B(p1p)
paste1::v()
vendor1::v()
vendor::f()
delete mp
~paste1()
~vendor1()
~vendor()
~mybase()
```

A() B() v()

16.9

C++ OOP OOP C++ “ ”
Smalltalk C++

“ ” MI
“ ”

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ Zack Urlocker□□“□□□□□goto”□□□□□□□goto□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□MI□C++□“□□□”□□□ Occam□□□□□□□□□□□□□Occam’s Razor□“□□□□□□□□□□□□□□”□□□

16.10 □□

1. □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□MI□□□□□□□□□□□□int□□□□□□□□□□void□□□□□□□□□f()□□□X□□X□□□Y□Z□□Y□Z□□□□□□□□int□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□Y□Z□□□□A□□□□□□A□□□□□□□□□□f()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

2. □□□□□□X□□□px□□□□A□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□px□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□X□□□□□□□□□A□□X□□□□□□

3. □□f()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□px□□f()□□□

China-pub.com

China-pub.com

第 17章 调 试 技 术

,, printf( )

C C++

1) “ ”

2) C C C++ try throw catch C++

17.1 C

8 C assert( ) 8 assert( ) #define NDEBUG assert( ) allege( ) 8 “ ”, allege( )

C

1) C errno( ) perror( )

China-pub.com

2) 在 C 中，信号处理是一个很大的问题。signal()函数的设计是为了处理各种操作系统的事件，而 raise()函数则允许在程序中产生这些事件，以便测试。在 C++中，异常处理是一个更好的解决方案，因为它是为编译器而不是为操作系统设计的。

3) 在 C 中，setjmp( ) 和 longjmp( )函数是 setjmp( ) 和 longjmp( )函数的低级版本。setjmp( ) 和 longjmp( )函数的问题在于它们不能调用对象的析构函数。

在 C++中，不应该使用 C 中的 setjmp/longjmp，因为它们不能调用对象的析构函数。如果使用 setjmp/longjmp，则对象的析构函数将不会被调用。

```
//: NONLOCAL.CPP -- setjmp & longjmp
#include <iostream.h>
#include <setjmp.h>

class rainbow {
public:
  rainbow() { cout << "rainbow()" << endl; }
  ~rainbow() { cout << "~rainbow()" << endl; }
};

jmp_buf kansas;

void OZ() {
  rainbow RB;
  for(int i = 0; i < 3; i++)
    cout << "there's no place like home\n";
  longjmp(kansas, 47);
}

main() {
  if(setjmp(kansas) == 0) {
    cout << "tornado, witch, munchkins...\n";
    OZ();
  } else {
    cout << "Auntie Em! "
         << "I had the strangest dream..."
         << endl;
  }
}
```

setjmp()函数的参数是 jmp_buf，这是一个特殊的数组，用于存储程序的状态。jmp_buf 是 longjmp()函数的参数，用于恢复 setjmp()函数的状态。setjmp()函数的返回值是 longjmp()函数的参数。

China-pub.com

jmp_buf goto setjmp/longjmp

C++ longjmp() [1] C++

17.2

throw myerror ("something bad happened");

myerror throw throw throw

17.3 C++

17.3.1 try

try

```
try {
    // code that may generate exceptions
}
```

[1] —— C++ longjmp( )

China-pub.com

17.3.2 异常的捕获

try 块后面跟着 catch 块

```
try {
// code that may generate exceptions
} catch(type1 id1) {
  // handle exceptions of type1
} catch(type2 id2) {
  // handle exceptions of type2
}
// etc...
```

每个 catch 块（处理器）都是接受并处理一个特定类型异常的异常处理器，这个类型由其唯一的参数（id1，id2 等）的类型决定。

在 catch 块内部，可以像在函数参数列表中那样使用参数标识符。有时候这个参数没有被使用，因为异常类型已经提供了足够的信息来处理异常。但是参数标识符仍然必须存在。

catch 块与 switch 语句类似，case 后面跟着 break 语句。

在 catch 块后面，处理器的剩余部分将继续执行。

- 异常匹配

当抛出异常时，异常处理机制将寻找参数与异常类型匹配的第一个处理器。然后进入这个 C++ 块，并认为异常已经得到处理。一旦 catch 子句结束，则寻找过程结束。只有匹配的 catch 子句才能得到执行。

匹配过程不要求抛出的异常与处理器所接受的异常类型完全一致。——C ++ 允许将派生类对象匹配到基类的处理器，以及将非 const 对象匹配到 const 处理器。

匹配过程不要求抛出的异常与处理器所接受的异常类型完全一致。例如，派生类对象将匹配到基类的处理器，以及将非 const 对象匹配到 const 处理器。

China-pub.com

17.3.3

C++ throw throw

```
void f( ) throw ( toobig, toosmall, divzero)
```

```
void f( );
```

```
void f( ) throw ( );
```

1. unexpected( )

unexpected( )

2. set_unexpected( )

unexpected( ) set_new_handler( ) set_unexpected( ) set_unexpected( ) void unexpected unexpected( ) set_unexpected( ) EXCEPT.H

```
//: EXCEPT.CPP -- Basic exceptions
// Exception specifications & unexpected()
#include <except.h>
#include <iostream.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>

class up {};
class fit {};
void g();

void f(int i) throw (up, fit) {
  switch(i) {
    case 1: throw up();
    case 2: throw fit();
```

China-pub.com


```
  }
  g();
}

// void g() {} // version 1
void g() { throw 47; } // Version 2
// (can throw built-in types)

void my_unexpected() {
  cout << "unexpected exception thrown";
  exit(1);
}

main() {
  set_unexpected(my_unexpected);
  // (ignores return value)
  for(int i = 1; i <=3; i++)
    try {
      f(i);
    } catch(up) {
      cout << "up caught" << endl;
    } catch(fit) {
      cout << "fit caught" << endl;
    }
}
```

这个例子中的 up 和 fit 异常类与前面例子中的一样，但是这次的 f()函数将抛出 up 和 fit 异常，而 g()则有两个版本，version1 和 f()一样，而 g()有 version2 和 g()有 version2 两个版本，f()函数将调用 g()函数，而 f()函数将被 f()函数调用。

my_unexpected()函数将作为 unexpected()函数的替代品，unexpected()函数将在 unexpected()函数中被调用，而 unexpected()函数将在 exit()和 abort()函数中被调用，unexpected()函数将在 unexcepted 被违反时被调用，unexcepted 将在 new_handler()函数中被调用，unexpected()函数将在 terminate()函数中被调用，unexpected()函数将在 for

for, while, do if

f( ) up fit f( ) g( ) version2 my_unexpected( )

set_unexcepted( ) unexcepted( )

17.3.4

void f ( )

void f ( ) throw (. . .) // not in C++

——

void f ( )

17.3.5

(á la C)

```
catch (. . . ) {
    cout <<  "an exception was thrown" <<endl;
}
```

17.3.6

throw

```
catch (. . .) {
    cout <<  "an exception was thrown "<<endl;
    throw;
}
```

China-pub.com

catch

17.3.7

1. terminate( )

terminate( ) unexception( ) C abort( ) abort( )

main( ) (catch(. . .))

2. set_terminate( )

set_ terminate( ) terminate( ) set_ terminate( ) terminate( ) terminate( ) void terminate( ) terminate( )

unexpected( ) terminate( )

set_ terminate( ) set_ terminate( ) terminate( ) terminate( )

```
//: TRMNATOR.CPP -- Use of set_terminate()
// Also shows uncaught exceptions
#include <except.h>
#include <iostream.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void terminator() {
  cout << "I'll be back!" << endl;
  abort();
}
```

```
void (*old_terminate)()
  = set_terminate(terminator);

class botch {
public:
  class fruit {};
  void f() {
    cout << "botch::f()" << endl;
    throw fruit();
  }
  ~botch() { throw 'c'; }
};

main() {
  try{
    botch b;
    b.f();
  } catch(...) {
    cout << "inside catch(...)" << endl;
  }
}
```

old_terminate[illegible] old_terminate[illegible] set_ terminate( )[illegible]

[illegible] botch[illegible] f( )[illegible] terminate( )[illegible] catch(...)[illegible] terminate( )[illegible] botch[illegible] terminate( )[illegible]

17.4 [illegible]

[illegible] C++[illegible]

[illegible] unexpected( )[illegible]

```
//: CLEANUP.CPP -- Exceptions clean up objects
#include <fstream.h>
#include <except.h>
#include <string.h>

ofstream out("cleanup.out");
```

China-pub.com


```
class noisy {
  static int i;
  int objnum;
  enum { sz = 40 };
  char name[sz];
public:
  noisy(const char* nm="array elem") throw(int){
    objnum = i++;
    memset(name, 0, sz);
    strncpy(name, nm, sz - 1);
    out << "constructing noisy " << objnum
      << " name [" << name << "]" << endl;
    if(objnum == 5) throw int(5);
    // Not in exception specification:
    if(*nm == 'z') throw char('z');
  }
  ~noisy() {
    out << "destructing noisy " << objnum
      << " name [" << name << "]" << endl;
  }
  void* operator new[](size_t sz) {
    out << "noisy::new[]" << endl;
    return ::new char[sz];
  }
  void operator delete[](void* p) {
    out << "noisy::delete[]" << endl;
    ::delete []p;
  }
};

int noisy::i = 0;

void unexpected_rethrow() {
  out << "inside unexpected_rethrow()" << endl;
  throw; // Rethrow same exception
}
main() {
  set_unexpected(unexpected_rethrow);
  try {
    noisy n1("before array");
    // Throws exception:
    noisy* array = new noisy[7];
    noisy n2("after array");
  } catch(int i) {
    out << "caught " << i << endl;
  }
```

```
  out << "testing unexpected:" << endl;
  try {
    noisy n3("before unexpected");
    noisy n4("z");
    noisy n5("after unexpected");
  } catch(char c) {
    out << "caught " << c << endl;
  }
}.
```

□ noisy□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ noisy□□□□□□□□□ i□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ objnum□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ name□□□ C□□□□□□ strncpy( )□□□

□□“ z”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ unexpected( )□□□

□□ new □ delete□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□ unexpected_rethrow( ) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ main( )□□□□□□□□□ unexpected( )□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ noisy□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ n2□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
constructing noisy 0 name [before array]
noisy::new[]
constructing noisy 1 name [array elem]
constructing noisy 2 name [array elem]
constructing noisy 3 name [array elem]
constructing noisy 4 name [array elem]
constructing noisy 5 name [array elem]
destructing noisy 4 name [array elem]
destructing noisy 3 name [array elem]
destructing noisy 2 name [array elem]
destructing noisy 1 name [array elem]
noisy::delete[]
destructing noisy 0 name [before array]
caught 5
testing unexpected:
constructing noisy 6 name [before unexpected]
constructing noisy 7 name [z]
inside unexpected_rethrow()
destructing noisy 6 name [before unexpected]
```

China-pub.com


```
caught z
```

1~4

new delete delete new 12 delete

n1 n2

unexpected_rethrow( ) n3 n4 unexpection( ) unexpected_rethrow( ) unexpected_rethrow( ) n4 n3 unexpected_rethrow( )

17.5

“ ”

```
//: NUDEP.CPP -- Naked pointers
#include <fstream.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
ofstream out("nudep.out");

class bonk {
public:
  bonk() { out << "bonk()" << endl; }
  ~bonk() { out << "~bonk()" << endl; }
};

class og {
public:
  void* operator new(size_t sz) {
    out << "allocating an og" << endl;
    throw int(47);
    return 0;
  }
  void operator delete(void* p) {
```

```
      out << "deallocating an og" << endl;
      ::delete p;
    }
  };

  class useResources {
    bonk* bp;
    og* op;
  public:
    useResources(int count = 1) {
      out << "useResources()" << endl;
      bp = new bonk[count];
      op = new og;
    }
    ~useResources() {
      out << "~useResources()" << endl;
      delete []bp; // Array delete
      delete op;
    }
  };

  main() {
    try {
      useResources ur(3);
    } catch(int) {
      out << "inside handler" << endl;
    }
  };
```

□□□□

```
useResources()
bonk()
bonk()
bonk()
allocating an og
inside handler
```

□□□□ useResources□□□□□□□□□□ bonk□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ og::operator new□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ useResources□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□ useResources□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □ bonk□□□□□□□□□□

□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“□□□□”□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com


```
//: WRAPPED.CPP -- Safe, atomic pointers
#include <fstream.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
ofstream out("wrapped.out");

// Simplified. Yours may have other arguments.
template<class T, int sz = 1> class pwrap {
  T* ptr;
public:
  class rangeError {}; // Exception class
  pwrap() {
    ptr = new T[sz];
    out << "pwrap constructor" << endl;
  }
  ~pwrap() {
    delete []ptr;
    out << "pwrap destructor" << endl;
  }
  T& operator[](int i) throw(rangeError) {
    if(i >= 0 && i < sz) return ptr[i];
    throw rangeError();
  }
};

class bonk {
public:
  bonk() { out << "bonk()" << endl; }
  ~bonk() { out << "~bonk()" << endl; }
  void g() {}
};

class og {
public:
  void* operator new[](size_t sz) {
    out << "allocating an og" << endl;
    throw int(47);
    return 0;
  }
  void operator delete[](void* p) {
    out << "deallocating an og" << endl;
    ::delete p;
  }
};

class useResources {
```

```
  pwrap<bonk, 3> Bonk;
  pwrap<og> Og;
public:
  useResources() : Bonk(), Og() {
    out << "useResources()" << endl;
  }
  ~useResources() {
    out << "~useResources()" << endl;
  }
  void f() { Bonk[1].g(); }
};

main() {
  try {
    useResources ur;
  } catch(int) {
    out << "inside handler" << endl;
  } catch(...) {
    out << "inside catch(...)" << endl;
  }
}
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ useResources□□□

□□pwrap□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ operator[]□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ rangeError□□operator[]□□□□ operator[]□□□□□□□□□□□□□0□□□□□0□□ rangeError□□

□□□□□□

```
bonk()
bonk()
bonk()
pwrap constructor
allocating an og
~bonk()
~bonk()
~bonk()
pwrap destructor
inside handler
```

□og□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ bonk□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com

17.6 异常匹配

异常匹配是指把一个异常对象传递给一个“处理”异常的异常处理程序的过程。

异常匹配的规则是：被抛出的对象将匹配参数类型和它相同的处理程序，或者匹配参数类型是被抛出对象类型的公有基类的处理程序。如果处理程序参数是一个对象而不是对象引用，则异常对象将被“切掉”基类部分以匹配处理程序参数，并被传递给处理程序。

```
//: AUTOEXCP.CPP -- No matching conversions
#include <iostream.h>
class except1 {};
class except2 {
public:
  except2(except1&) {}
};

void f() { throw except1(); }

main() {
  try { f();
  } catch (except2) {
    cout << "inside catch(except2)" << endl;
  } catch (except1) {
    cout << "inside catch(except1)" << endl;
  }
}
```

这里，函数 f 抛出 except1 类型的异常，except2 的处理程序参数匹配 except1 类型的异常，因为 except1 是 except2 的基类。

```
//: BASEXCPT.CPP -- Exception hierarchies
#include <iostream.h>

class X {
public:
  class trouble {};
  class small : public trouble {};
  class big : public trouble {};
  void f() { throw big(); }
};

main() {
  X x;
  try {
```

China-pub.com

```
    x.f();
  } catch(X::trouble) {
    cout << "caught trouble" << endl;
  // Hidden by previous handler:
  } catch(X::small) {
    cout << "caught small trouble" << endl;
  } catch(X::big) {
    cout << "caught big trouble" << endl;
  }
}
```

trouble trouble

small big trouble “ ”

17.7

C++

exception	C++ what()
logic_erro	exception
runtime_error	exception

I/O ios::failure exception

logic_error	
domain_error	
invalid_argument	
length_error	NPOS NPOS size_t
out_of_range	
bad_cast	dynamic_cast 18
bad_typeid	typeid(*p) P 18

runtime_error	
range_error	
overflow_error	
bad_alloc	

China-pub.com

17.8 异常处理的方法

C++ 异常处理的方法有很多，下面介绍一些常用的方法。

17.8.1 常用方法

1. 忽略

忽略 C++ signal() 的异常是一种合法的异常处理方法。这种方法的含义是：当异常发生时，不做任何处理，就当没有发生异常一样，让程序继续运行。

忽略异常的方法通常会带来严重的后果，因为异常发生后，程序的状态已经不正常了，很可能会导致程序崩溃。

2. 返回错误码

返回错误码是一种常见的异常处理方法。这种方法的含义是：当异常发生时，不抛出异常，而是返回一个错误码，由调用者来处理这个错误码。C++ 标准库中的“ 错误码”和“ 异常” 两种异常处理方法都支持这种方法。

3. 终止

终止是一种简单的异常处理方法。这种方法的含义是：当异常发生时，直接终止程序的运行。switch 语句中的 default 分支就是这种方法的一个例子。

4. 断言

断言是一种常见的异常处理方法。这种方法的含义是：当异常发生时，检查一个条件，如果条件为假，则终止程序的运行。assert() 宏就是这种方法的一个例子。abort() 函数也是这种方法的一个例子。

5. 抛出异常

抛出异常是一种常见的异常处理方法。这种方法的含义是：当异常发生时，抛出一个异常对象，由调用者来处理这个异常对象。try 语句块和 catch(...) 语句块就是这种方法的一个例子。

try 语句块中的代码可能会抛出异常，也可能不会抛出异常。

17.8.2 □□□□□□□

□□□□□□□

1) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

2) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

3) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

4) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

5) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

6) □□□□□

7) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□C□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

8) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

9) □□

1. □□□□□□□□□□

□□□

□□unexpect()□□unexpected()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

2. □□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□expection□□□□□□□□□□expection□□□□□□□□□□what()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

3. □□□□□□□□□

□□——□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

4. □□□□□□

□□□——□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

5. □□□□

□□□□□□□□15□□

6. □“□□”□□“□”□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“□□”□

China-pub.com

[illegible]

```
//: CATCHREF.CPP -- Why catch by reference?
#include <iostream.h>

class base {
public:
  virtual void what() {
    cout << "base" << endl;
  }
};

class derived : public base {
public:
  void what() {
    cout << "derived" << endl;
  }
};

void f() { throw derived(); }

main() {
  try {
    f();
  } catch(base b) {
    b.what();
  }
  try {
    f();
  } catch(base& b) {
    b.what();
  }
}
```

[illegible]

```
base
derived
```

[illegible] base [illegible] base [illegible]

[illegible]——[illegible]

7.

1)

2)

C C++

8.

terminate()

try

9.

17.5.1 WRAPPED.CPP

17.9

“ ”

17.10

C++

C++

17.11

1)

□□□□□□□□□ char*□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ try□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

2) □□□ 12□□□ stash□□□□ operator[]□□ out-of-range□□□

3) □□□□□□ main()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

4) □□□□□□□□□□□ new□□□□□□□□□ 10□□□□□□ 11□□□□□□ □“□□□□”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ try□ □□□□□□□□□□□□ catch□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ while□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□

5) □□ terminate()□□ □□□

6) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

7) □□

8) □□

China-pub.com

China-pub.com

第 18章 运行时类型识别

运行时类型识别 Run-time type identification, RTTI

C++ C++ RTTI C++ RTTI

18.1 问题——shape

shape circle square triangle

shape rhomboid shape draw() shape draw() draw() shape()

(circle square triangle) shape*

18.2 解决方案 RTTI

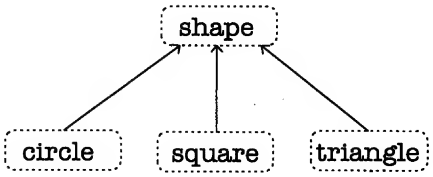


图 18-1

TurnColorIfYouAreA() shape::circle shape::square shape::triangle

isA() type Of() RTTI “ triangle

□□□□□□□□”

□C++□□□RTTI□□□□□□□□C++□□□□

RTTI□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□RTTI□□□□□□□□□□

RTTI□□□□□□□

□□RTTI□□□□□□□□□□□□□□sizeof()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□typeid()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□typeinfo□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“==”□“□=”□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□name()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□typeid()□□□□shape*□□□□□□□□□□shape*□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□s□□shape*,

```
cout << typeid(*s).name()<<endl;
```

□□□□s□□□□□□□□□

□□□□before(typeinfo&)□□□□typeinfo□□□□□□□□typeinfo□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□true□false□□□□□

```
if(typeid(me).before(typeid(you)))  //...
```

□□□□□□□□□□me□□□□□□□□□you□□□

RTTI□□□□□□□“□□□□□□□□”□□□□□“□□□□”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□circle*□shape*□□□□□□□□□□□□shape*□□□□□circle*□□□□□□□□□□□□circle*□□□□shape*□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□shape*□□□□□circle*□□□C□□□□□□□□C++□□□□□□static_cast,□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□“□□□□□□□□□circle*□□□□□□□□□□□□”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□circle□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□RTTI□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□shape*□□□□□circle*(□□□□)□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□null□□□□□□□□□□□circle*□□□

C++□RTTI□“□□□□□□□□□”□□□□□□“□□□□”□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□dynamic_cast□□□□□□□□□

```
shape* sp = new circle;
circle* cp = dynamic_cast<circle*>(sp);
if(cp) cout << "cast successful";
```

□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□shape□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
circle* cp = dynamic_cast<circle*>(sh);
square* sp = dynamic_cast<square*>(sh);
triangle* tp = dynamic_cast<triangle*>(sh);
```

□□□□□□□——□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com □□

□□
shape□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: RTSHAPES.CPP -- Counting shapes
#include <iostream.h>
#include <time.h>
#include <typeinfo.h>
#include "..\14\tstash.h"

class shape {
protected:
  static int count;
public:
  shape() { count++; }
  virtual ~shape() = 0 { count--; }
  virtual void draw() const = 0;
  static int quantity() { return count; }
};

int shape::count = 0;

class rectangle : public shape {
  void operator=(rectangle&); // Disallow
protected:
  static int count;
public:
  rectangle() { count++; }
  rectangle(const rectangle&) { count++;}
  ~rectangle() { count--; }
  void draw() const {
    cout << "rectangle::draw()" << endl;
  }
  static int quantity() { return count; }
};

int rectangle::count = 0;

class ellipse : public shape {
  void operator=(ellipse&); // Disallow
protected:
  static int count;
public:
  ellipse() { count++; }
  ellipse(const ellipse&) { count++; }
  ~ellipse() { count--; }
  void draw() const {
    cout << "ellipse::draw()" << endl;
```

China-pub.com


```
  }
  static int quantity() { return count; }
};

int ellipse::count = 0;

class circle : public ellipse {
  void operator=(circle&); // Disallow
protected:
  static int count;
public:
  circle() { count++; }
  circle(const circle&) { count++; }
  ~circle() { count--; }
  void draw() const {
    cout << "circle::draw()" << endl;
  }
  static int quantity() { return count; }
};

int circle::count = 0;

main() {
  tstash<shape> shapes;
  time_t t;
  // Seed random number generator:
  srand((unsigned)time(&t));
  const mod = 12;
  for(int i = 0; i < rand() % mod; i++)
    shapes.add(new rectangle);
  for(int j = 0; j < rand() % mod; j++)
    shapes.add(new ellipse);
  for(int k = 0; k < rand() % mod; k++)
    shapes.add(new circle);
  int Ncircles = 0;
  int Nellipses = 0;
  int Nrects = 0;
  int Nshapes = 0;
  for(int u = 0; u < shapes.count(); u++) {
    shapes[u]->draw();
    if(dynamic_cast<circle*>(shapes[u]))
      Ncircles++;
    if(dynamic_cast<ellipse*>(shapes[u]))
      Nellipses++;
    if(dynamic_cast<rectangle*>(shapes[u]))
      Nrects++;
```

China-pub.com [illegible]

```
      if(dynamic_cast<shape*>(shapes[u]))
        Nshapes++;
    }
    cout << endl << endl
         << "circles = " << Ncircles << endl
         << "ellipses = " << Nellipses << endl
         << "rectangles = " << Nrects << endl
         << "shapes = " << Nshapes << endl
         << endl
         << "circle::quantity() = "
         << circle::quantity() << endl
         << "ellipse::quantity() = "
         << ellipse::quantity() << endl
         << "rectangle::quantity() = "
         << rectangle::quantity() << endl
         << "shape::quantity() = "
         << shape::quantity() << endl;
}
```

[illegible] RTTI [illegible]

18.3 [illegible]

[illegible] RTTI [illegible]

18.3.1 [illegible] typeid()

[illegible] typeid() [illegible] true [illegible]

```
typeid(47) == typeid(int)
typeid(0) == typeid(int)
int i;
typeid(i) == typeid(int)
typeid(&i) == typeid(int*)
```

18.3.2 [illegible]

typeid() [illegible]

```
//: RNEST.CPP -- Nesting and RTTI
#include <iostream.h>
#include <typeinfo.h>

class one {
  class nested {};
  nested* n;
public:
```

China-pub.com
□□


```
  one() { n = new nested; }
  ~one() { delete n; }
  nested* N() { return n; }
};

main() {
  one O;
  cout << typeid(*O.N()).name() << endl;
}
```

typeinfo::name()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ one::nested□

18.3.3 □□□□□

□□typeid( )□□□

```
class X {
 int i;
public:
  // ...
};
class Y : public X {
  int j;
public:
  // ...
};
```

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
X* xp = new Y;
```

typeid()□□□

```
typeid(*xp) == typeid(X)
typeid(*xp) != typeid(Y)
```

□□□□RTTI□□□□□□

18.3.4 □□□□□□

□□

```
class d1 {
public:
  virtual void foo() {}
};
class d2 {
public:
  virtual void bar() {}
};
class mi : public d1, public d2 { };
```

China-pub.com

```
class mi2 : public mi {};

d2* D2 = new mi2;
mi2* MI2 = dynamic_cast<mi2*>(D2);
mi* MI = dynamic_cast<mi*>(D2);
```

mi2 mi mi2

```
d1* D1 = dynamic_cast<d1*>(D2);
```

D2 mi2 d1 dynamic_cast typeid() typeid() typeinfo true typeid() dynamic_cast D2

```
typeid(D2) != typeid(mi2*)
```

D2

```
typeid(D2) == typeid(d2*)
```

18.3.5 void

void

```
//: VOIDRTTI.CPP -- RTTI & void pointers
#include <iostream.h>
#include <typeinfo.h>

class stimpy {
public:
  virtual void happy() {}
  virtual void joy() {}
};

main() {
  void* v = new stimpy;
  // Error:
//!  stimpy* s = dynamic_cast<stimpy*>(v);
  // Error:
//!  cout << typeid(*v).name() << endl;
}
```

void* “ ”

18.3.6 RTTI

RTTI

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ 13□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
//: INHORDER.CPP -- Order of constructor calls
#include <iostream.h>
#include <typeinfo.h>

template<int id> class announce {
public:
  announce() {
    cout << typeid(*this).name()
         << " constructor " << endl;
  }
  ~announce() {
    cout << typeid(*this).name()
         << " destructor " << endl;
  }
};

class X : public announce<0> {
  announce<1> m1;
  announce<2> m2;
public:
  X() { cout << "X::X()" << endl; }
  ~X() { cout << "X::~X()" << endl; }
};

main() { X x; }
```

TYPEINFO.H□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□ typeid()□ □□ typeinfo□ □□□□□□□□□
□□
RTTI□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ X□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□ C++□ □□□□□□□□

18.4 □□

RTTI□ □□
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

```
class B {
public:
  virtual float f() { return 1.0;}
};
class D : public B { /* ... */ };
B* p = new D;
B& r = *p;
```

China-pub.com

typeid()

```
typeid(p) == typeid(B*)
typeid(p) != typeid(D*)
typeid(r) == typeid(D)
```

typeid()

```
typeid(*p) == typeid(D)
typeid(*p) != typeid(B)
typeid(&r) == typeid(B*)
typeid(&r) != typeid(D*)
```

typeid()

```
typeid(r.f()) == typeid(float)
```

C++ bad-cast

```
class X {};

mi MI;
d1 & D1 = MI; // upcast to reference
try {
  X& xr = dynamic_cast<X&>(D1);
} catch(...) {
  cout << "dynamic_cast<X&>(D1) failed"
       << endl;
}
```

D1 X xr

typeid() C++ bad-typeid:

```
B* bp = 0;
try {
  typeid(*bp); // throws exception
} catch(bad_typeid) {
  cout << "Bad typeid() expression" << endl;
}
```

typeid

18.5

RTTI virtual

```
//: MIRTTI.CPP -- MI & RTTI
#include <iostream.h>
#include <typeinfo.h>

class BB {
public:
  virtual void f() {}
};
class B1 : virtual public BB {};
class B2 : virtual public BB {};
class MI : public B1, public B2 {};

main() {
  BB* bbp = new MI; // Upcast
  // Proper name detection:
  cout << typeid(*bbp).name() << endl;
  // Dynamic_cast works properly:
  MI* mip = dynamic_cast<MI*>(bbp);
  // Can't force old-style cast:
  //! MI* mip2 = (MI*)bbp; // Compile error
}
```

[illegible] virtual[illegible] typeid()[illegible]

```
MI* mip = (MI*)bbp; // compile-time error
```

[illegible]

18.6 [illegible] RTTI

[illegible] RTTI[illegible]

[illegible] switch[illegible] RTTI[illegible] C++[illegible] RTTI[illegible]

[illegible] RTTI[illegible] switch[illegible]

[illegible] 14[illegible] 14.6[illegible] WINDS.CPP[illegible] instrument

China-pub.com

ClearSpitvalve() percussion electronic RTTI wind

RTTI RTTI

15 trash recycling RTTI

```
//: RECYCLE2.CPP -- Chapter 14 example w/ RTTI
#include <fstream.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <time.h>
#include <typeinfo.h>
#include "..\14\tstack.h"
ofstream out("recycle2.out");

class trash {
  float Weight;
public:
  trash(float Wt) : Weight(Wt) {}
  virtual float value() const = 0;
  float weight() const { return Weight; }
  virtual ~trash() {}
};

class aluminum : public trash {
  static float val;
public:
  aluminum(float Wt) : trash(Wt) {}
  float value() const { return val; }
  static void value(int newval) {
    val = newval;
  }
};

float aluminum::val = 1.67;
class paper : public trash {
  static float val;
public:
  paper(float Wt) : trash(Wt) {}
  float value() const { return val; }
  static void value(int newval) {
```

China-pub.com


```
    val = newval;
  }
};

float paper::val = 0.10;

class glass : public trash {
  static float val;
public:
  glass(float Wt) : trash(Wt) {}
  float value() const { return val; }
  static void value(int newval) {
    val = newval;
  }
};

float glass::val = 0.23;

// Sums up the value of the trash in a bin:
template<class T> void
SumValue(const tstack<T>& bin, ostream& os) {
  tstackIterator<T> tally(bin);
  float val = 0;
  while(tally) {
    val += tally->weight() * tally->value();
    os << "weight of "
       << typeid(*tally.current()).name()
       << " = " << tally->weight() << endl;
    tally++;
  }
  os << "Total value = " << val << endl;
}

main() {
  // Seed the random number generator
  time_t t;
  srand((unsigned)time(&t));

  tstack<trash> bin; // Default to ownership
  // Fill up the trash bin:
  for(int i = 0; i < 30; i++)
    switch(rand() % 3) {
      case 0 :
        bin.push(new aluminum(rand() % 100));
        break;
      case 1 :
```

```
        bin.push(new paper(rand() % 100));
        break;
      case 2 :
        bin.push(new glass(rand() % 100));
        break;
    }
  // Note difference w/ chapter 14: Bins hold
  // exact type of object, not base type:
  tstack<glass> glassbin(0); // No ownership
  tstack<paper> paperbin(0);
  tstack<aluminum> ALbin(0);
  tstackIterator<trash> sorter(bin);
  // Sort the trash:
  while(sorter) {
    aluminum* ap =
      dynamic_cast<aluminum*>(sorter.current());
    paper* pp =
      dynamic_cast<paper*>(sorter.current());
    glass* gp =
      dynamic_cast<glass*>(sorter.current());
    if(ap) ALbin.push(ap);
    if(pp) paperbin.push(pp);
    if(gp) glassbin.push(gp);
    sorter++;
  }
  SumValue(ALbin, out);
  SumValue(paperbin, out);
  SumValue(glassbin, out);
  SumValue(bin, out);
}
```

□□□ RTTI□□□□□□□ 15□□□□□ RTTI□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ C++□□□□ RTTI□□□□

18.7 RTTI□□□□□□

□□□ RTTI□□□□ VTABLE□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ typeinfo□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ typeinfo□□□□□□□ typeid()□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ VPTR□□□ typeinfo□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ typeinfo□□□□□□□□——□□□□□□□□□□□——□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□ dynamic_cast<□□ *><□□□ >□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ RTTI□□□□□□□□ *□□□ RTTI□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ *□□□□□□□ *□□□

China-pub.com

[illegible]

[illegible] typeid()[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

18.8 [illegible] RTTI

[illegible] RTTI[illegible] RTTI[illegible]

[illegible] RTTI[illegible] C++[illegible] RTTI[illegible]

[illegible] C++[illegible] “[illegible]”[illegible]

[illegible] RTTI[illegible]

[illegible] RTTI[illegible]

[illegible] dynacast()[illegible]

[illegible] dynamic_type()[illegible]

```
//: SELFRTTI.CPP -- Your own RTTI system
#include "..\14\tstack.h"
#include <iostream.h>
class security {
protected:
  enum { baseID = 1000 };
public:
  virtual int dynamic_type(int ID) {
    if(ID == baseID) return 1;
    return 0;
  }
};

class stock : public security {
protected:
  enum { typeID = baseID + 1 };
public:
  int dynamic_type(int ID) {
    if(ID == typeID) return 1;
    return security::dynamic_type(ID);
  }
  static stock* dynacast(security* s) {
    if(s->dynamic_type(typeID))
      return (stock*)s;
    return 0;
  }
};

class bond : public security {
```

China-pub.com □□

```
protected:
  enum { typeID = baseID + 2 };
public:
  int dynamic_type(int ID) {
    if(ID == typeID) return 1;
    return security::dynamic_type(ID);
  }
  static bond* dynacast(security* s) {
    if(s->dynamic_type(typeID))
      return (bond*)s;
    return 0;
  }
};

class commodity : public security {
protected:
  enum { typeID = baseID + 3};
public:
  int dynamic_type(int ID) {
    if(ID == typeID) return 1;
    return security::dynamic_type(ID);
  }
  static commodity* dynacast(security* s) {
    if(s->dynamic_type(typeID))
      return (commodity*)s;
    return 0;
  }
  void special() {
    cout << "special commodity function\n";
  }
};

class metal : public commodity {
protected:
  enum { typeID = baseID + 4};
public:
  int dynamic_type(int ID) {
    if(ID == typeID) return 1;
    return commodity::dynamic_type(ID);
  }
  static metal* dynacast(security* s) {
    if(s->dynamic_type(typeID))
      return (metal*)s;
    return 0;
  }
```

```
};

main() {
  tstack<security> portfolio;
  portfolio.push(new metal);
  portfolio.push(new commodity);
  portfolio.push(new bond);
  portfolio.push(new stock);
  tstackIterator<security> it(portfolio);
  while(it) {
    commodity* cm =
      commodity::dynacast(it.current());
    if(cm) cm->special();
    else cout << "not a commodity" << endl;
    it++;
  }
  cout << "cast from intermediate pointer:\n";
  security* sp = new metal;
  commodity* cp = commodity::dynacast(sp);
  if(cp) cout << "it's a commodity\n";
  metal* mp = metal::dynacast(sp);
  if(mp) cout << "it's a metal too!\n";
}
```

[illegible] typeID [illegible] dynamic_type() [illegible] typeID [illegible] dynacast() [illegible] —— [illegible]

[illegible] security [illegible] typeID [illegible] baseID [illegible] baseID [illegible] enum [illegible] protected [illegible]

enum baseID [illegible] security [illegible] ID [illegible] ID [illegible] ID [illegible] ID [illegible] ID [illegible] protected [illegible]

[illegible] RTTI [illegible] metal [illegible] commodity [illegible] commodity [illegible] special() [illegible] metal [illegible] special() [illegible] dynamic_type() [illegible] metal [illegible] commodity [illegible] “ [illegible] ” [illegible] RTTI [illegible]

dynacast() [illegible] dynamic_type() [illegible] typeID [illegible] dynamic_type() [illegible] typeID [illegible]

dynamic_type() dynamic_type() ID dynamic_type()

dynamic_type() 1(true) dynacast() security false, dynacast() C++ dynamic_cast

C++ dynamic_cast DYNAMIC-CAST

18.9

[1] C C void

C++ dynamic_cast( ) const_cast static_cast reinterpret_cast

newtype

static_cast	“ ” “ ”
const_cast	const volatile
dynamic_cast	
reinterpret_cast	

[1] Josée Lajoie“The new cast notation and the bool data type” C++ 1994 9 pp.46-51.

China-pub.com

18.9.1 static_cast

static_cast ... "..." ... "..." ... static_cast ... void* ...

```
//: STATCAST.CPP -- Examples of static_cast

class base { /* ... */ };
class derived : public base {
public:
  // ...
  // Automatic type conversion:
  operator int() { return 1; }
};

void func(int) {}

class other {};

main() {
  int i = 0x7fff; // Max pos value = 32767
  long l;
  float f;
  //(1) typical castless conversions:
  l = i;
  f = i;
  // Also works:
  l = static_cast<long>(i);
  f = static_cast<float>(i);

  //(2) narrowing conversions:
  i = l; // May lose digits
  i = f; // May lose info
 // Says "I know," eliminates warnings:
 i = static_cast<int>(l);
 i = static_cast<int>(f);
 char c = static_cast<char>(i);

 //(3) forcing a conversion from void* :
 void* vp = &i;
 // Old way produces a dangerous conversion:
 float* fp = (float*)vp;
 // The new way is equally dangerous:
 fp = static_cast<float*>(vp);
```

```
//(4) implicit type conversions, normally
// Performed by the compiler:
derived d;
base* bp = &d; // Upcast: normal and OK
bp = static_cast<base*>(&d); // More explicit
int x = d; // Automatic type conversion
x = static_cast<int>(d); // More explicit
func(d); // Automatic type conversion
func(static_cast<int>(d)); // More explicit

//(5) Static Navigation of class hierarchies:
derived* dp = static_cast<derived*>(bp);
// ONLY an efficiency hack. dynamic_cast is
// Always safer. However:
// Other* op = static_cast<other*>(bp);
// Conveniently gives an error message, while
other* op2 = (other*)bp;
// Does not.
}
```

[illegible]1[illegible]C[illegible] int[illegible] long[illegible] float[illegible] int[illegible] static_cast[illegible]

[illegible]2[illegible] int[illegible] long[illegible] float[illegible]“[illegible]”[illegible]“[illegible]”[illegible]

[illegible] C++[illegible] void*[illegible] C[illegible] 3[illegible] static_cast[illegible]

[illegible]4[illegible] static_cast[illegible]

[illegible] dynamic_cast[illegible] 5[illegible] static_cast[illegible] dynamic_cast[illegible]

18.9.2 const_cast

[illegible] const [illegible] const[illegible] volatile[illegible] volatile[illegible] const_cast[illegible] const_cast[illegible]

```
//: CONSTCST.CPP -- Const casts

main() {
```

China-pub.com


```
  const int i = 0;
  int* j = (int*)&i; // Deprecated form
  j  = const_cast<int*>(&i); // Preferred
  // Can't do simultaneous additional casting:
//! long* l = const_cast<long*>(&i); // Error
  volatile int k = 0;
  int* u = const_cast<int*>(&k);
}

class X {
  int i;
// mutable int i; // a better approach
public:
  void f() const {
    // Casting away const-ness:
    (const_cast<X*>(this))->i = 1;
  }
};
```

[illegible] const [illegible] const [illegible] const [illegible] const_cast [illegible] volatile[illegible]

[illegible] const [illegible] X*[illegible] this [illegible] const_cast [illegible] mutable [illegible] const [illegible]

18.9.3 reinterpret_cast

[illegible] const_cast[illegible] reinterpret_cast [illegible]

reinterpret_cast [illegible] C [illegible] reinterpret_cast [illegible]

```
//: REINTERP.CPP -- Reinterpret_cast
// Example depends on VPTR location,
// Which may differ between compilers.
#include <string.h>
#include <fstream.h>
ofstream out("reinterp.out");

class X {
  enum { sz = 5 };
  int a[sz];
```

```
public:
  X() { memset(a, 0, sz * sizeof(int)); }
  virtual void f() {}
  // Size of all the data members:
  int membsize() { return sizeof(a); }
  friend ostream&
    operator<<(ostream& os, const X& x) {
      for(int i = 0; i < sz; i++)
        os << x.a[i] << ' ';
      return os;
  }
};

main() {
  X x;
  out << x << endl; // Initialized to zeroes
  int* xp = reinterpret_cast<int*>(&x);
  xp[1] = 47;
  out << x << endl; // Oops!

  X x2;
  const vptr_size = sizeof(X) - x2.membsize();
  long l = reinterpret_cast<long>(&x2);
  // *IF* the VPTR is first in the object:
  l += vptr_size; // Move past VPTR
  xp = reinterpret_cast<int*>(l);
  xp[1] = 47;
  out << x2 << endl;
}
```

□X□□□□□□□□□□□□□main()□□□□X□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□reinterpret_cast□□□□□int*□□□□□□□int*□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□1□□□47□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□[1]□□□

00 0 0 0
47 0 0 0 0

□□VPTR□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□xp[0]□□□□□xp[1],□□□VPTR□□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□VPTR□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□long□(□reinterpret_cast)□□□VPTR□□int*□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

0 47 0 0 0

[1] □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

China-pub.com

reinterpret_cast

18.10

RTTI RTTI

1)
2)
3) RTTI
4)

RTTI C++ RTTI C++

18.11

1. RTTI typeid()
2. RTTI TurnColorIfYouAreA()
3. 14 WIND5.CPP instrument wind ClearSpitValve() wind tstash instrument new instrument RTTI wind ClearSpitValve() instrument ClearSpitValve()

China-pub.com

China-pub.com

A

C++

A.1 bool true false

[1] typedef typedef typedef int int

bool

bool true 1 false(0)

	bool
&&‖	bool bool
< > <= >= == !=	bool
if ,for while,do	bool
?:	bool

int int bool

“ ” ++ true enum bool int bool 0~1

bool

A.2

C++ C++ IOSTREAM.H

```
# include <iostream>
```

[1] “ Josée Lajoie "The new cast notation and the bool data type” C++ 1994 9

China-pub.com

C .h C++ C

A.3 C++

C++ C C C C++ Internet BBS

6 C++

<climits> <cfloat> <new> bad_alloc set_new_handler RTTI <typeinfo> terminate() unexpected() <exception>

C++ <stdexcept> <cassert> C ASSERT.H

C++ != > <= >= tuple pair STL STL

C append() assign() insert() remove() replace() resize() copy() find() rfind() find_first_of() find_last_of() find_first_not_of() find_last_not_of() substr() compare() = += [] “ ” wstring string wstring (<string> C STRING.H) basic_string strstream 6

<bits> <bitstring> bits bit_string bits bit_string 5 bits set() reset() count() length() test() any() none() to_ushort() to_ulong() to_string()

bit_string bits string bits bit_string bits 0 bit_string bits bit_string bits bit_string

China-pub.com

STL

STL
adjacent_find prev_permutation binary_search push_heap copy random_shuffle copy_backward remove count remove_copy count_if remove_copy_if equal, remove_if equal_range replace fill replace_copy fill_n replace_copy_if find replace_if find_if reverse for_each reverse_copy generate rotate generate_n rotate_copy includes search inplace_merge set_difference lexicographical_compare set_intersection lower_bound set_symmetric_difference make_heap set_union max sort max_element sort_heap merge stable_partition min stable_sort min_element swap mismatch swap_ranges next_permutation transform nth_element unique partial_sort unique_copy partial_sort_copy upper_bound partition

C++ float double long double

A.4 STL

15 C++ C++ STL [1]

STL

STL STL

STL STL STL

STL set set int

```
//: INTSET.CPP -- Simple use of STL set
#include <set.h>

void main() {
  set<int, less<int> > intset;
  for(int i = 0; i < 25; i++)
    for(int j = 0; j < 10; j++)
      // Try to insert multiple copies:
      intset.insert(j);
  // Print to output:
  copy(intset.begin(), intset.end(),
```

[1] Alexander Stepanov Meng Lee C++

China-pub.com


```
        ostream_iterator<int>(cout, "\n"));
}
```

set insert()

copy() set begin() end() copy() int cout

copy() copy()

INTSET.CPP 15

```
//: CONCORD.CPP -- Concordance with STL
#include <set.h>
#include <fstream.h>
#include "..\allege.h"
#include "..\14\sstring.h"
const char* delimiters =
  " \t;()\"<>:{}[]+-=&*#.,/\\"
  "0123456789";

main(int argc, char* argv[]) {
  allege(argc == 2, "usage: concord filename");
  ifstream in(argv[1]);
  allegefile(in);
  set<Hstring, less<Hstring> > concordance;
  const sz = 1024;
  char buf[sz];
  while(in.getline(buf,sz)) {
    // Capture individual words:
    char* s = strtok(buf, delimiters);
    while(s) {
      concordance.insert(s); // Auto type conv.
      s = strtok(0, delimiters);
    }
  }
  // output results:
  copy(concordance.begin(), concordance.end(),
       ostream_iterator<Hstring>(cout, "\n"));
}
```

Hstring int strtok() INTSET.CPP

□□□

STL□□□□□□□□□□

□□□	□□
vector	□□□□□□□□□□□□ /□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ / □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ bool□□□□□□
list	□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ /□□□□□□□□□
deque	□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ /□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□/□□□□□□□□□□
stack	□□□□□□ vector□ list□ deque□□□□□□□□□□
queue	□□□ list□ deque□□□□□□
priority_queue	□□□□□□□□□ top(),push()□ pop()□□□□□□ vector□ deque□□□□□
multiset	□□□□□□□□□□□□□
map	□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□
multimap	□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ (hash)□

□□□□□□□□□□ STL□□□□□□□□□□□□ STL□□□□□

A.5 asm□□□

□□□□□□□□□□ C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ C++□□□

A.6 □□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ &□ |□ ……□□□□□□□□□ C□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ C++□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□□	□□
and	&&(□□□)
or	||□□□□□
not	!□□□□□
not_eq	!=□□□□□□□
bitand	&□□□□□
and_eq	&=□□□□□□□
bit or	|□□□□□
or_eq	|=□□□□□□
xor	^□□□□□□
xor_eq	^=□□□□□□□□
compl	~□ 1□□□

China-pub.com

B

[1] C++

Dan Saks Tom Plum “C++ Programming Guidelines” Plum Hall 1991 Scott Meyers(“Effective C++” Addison-Wesley,1992) Rob Murray “C++ strategies & Tactics” Addision-Wesley,1993

1. C++ C C++ C++ C C++ C++

2. “ ”

3.

4. private, public public private protected

5. C++

6.

7. (Andrew Koenig

8.

9.

[1] Andrew Binstock Unix Review

China-pub.com

10.
——
11.
12.
13.
14. “is-a” “has-a”
15.
16. protected
17.
18. virtual
19.
20.
21.
22. C++
23. “ ”

China-pub.com

11

24.

25. “=”

“=”

26. “=”

27. 3 /Cheshire cat

28.

29.

30.

31. ostream

ostream

```
class ostream
```

ostream typedef

```
#include <iostream.h>
```

32. “=”

x=x *this

A=B=C

33. const

34.

return

China-pub.com

return foo(i,j);

“ ”

foo x(i,j);
return x;

35.

36.

37.

38. C++

39.

40.

41.

42. STDIO.H printf() 6

C++ C

43. C C++ C++

44. ‘ *’

45. “ =”

46. “ foo a=b;”

China-pub.com

“=”“foo a(b);”

47. C++C

48. C++

49.

50. assert()

51.

52. set_unexpected() unexpected() unexpected()

53. terminate()

54. terminate()

55. “”

56. for for for for for

57.

58. new 0 0

59. new delete new delete new delete

China-pub.com

60.

14

61.

62. “ ”

China-pub.com

C

C.1

“ shapes”
draw() draw()
14
“ ”
VTABLE VPTR
shape circle
square triangle
Coplien [1] “ ”
“ ”
shape

```
//: SSHAPE.CPP -- "Virtual constructors"
// Used in a simple "shape" framework
#include <iostream.h>
#include "..\14\tstash.h"

class shape {
```

[1] James O.Coplien C++ Addison_Wesley, 1992

China-pub.com □□

```
  shape* S;
  // Prevent copy-construction & operator=
  shape(shape&);
  shape operator=(shape&);
protected:
  shape() { S = 0; };
public:
  enum type { Circle, Square, Triangle };
  shape(type);  // "Virtual" constructor
  virtual void draw() { S->draw(); }
  virtual ~shape() {
    cout << "~shape\n";
    delete S;
  }
};
class circle : public shape {
  // Prevent copy-construction & operator=
  circle(circle&);
  circle operator=(circle&);
public:
  circle() {}
  void draw() { cout << "circle::draw\n"; }
  ~circle() { cout << "~circle\n"; }
};

class square : public shape {
  // Prevent copy-construction & operator=
  square(square&);
  square operator=(square&);
public:
  square() {}
  void draw() { cout << "square::draw\n"; }
  ~square() { cout << "~square\n"; }
};

class triangle : public shape {
  // Prevent copy-construction & operator=
  triangle(triangle&);
  triangle operator=(triangle&);
public:
  triangle() {}
  void draw() { cout << "triangle::draw\n"; }
  ~triangle() { cout << "~triangle\n"; }
};

shape::shape(type t) {
```

China-pub.com


```
    switch(t) {
      case Circle: S = new circle; break;
      case Square: S = new square; break;
      case Triangle: S = new triangle; break;
    }
    draw();  // Virtual call in the constructor
  }

  main() {
    tstash<shape> shapes; // Default to ownership
    cout << "virtual constructor calls:" << endl;
    shapes.add(new shape(shape::Circle));
    shapes.add(new shape(shape::Square));
    shapes.add(new shape(shape::Triangle));
    cout << "virtual function calls:" << endl;
    for(int i = 0; i < shapes.count(); i++)
      shapes[i]->draw();
    shape c(shape::Circle); // Can create on stack
  }
```

shape shape

“ ”

type shape shape type shape shape

shape 3

“ cheshire cat”

——

“ ”

“ ” shape type

class shape protected

shape

shape(type) shape

—— S 0

—— Coplien

“ ”“ ” —— “ ” S

S “ ” S “ ” S “ ” S 0

China-pub.com

“ ” switch “ ” “ ” draw() shape draw() “ ” S “ ” draw() shape “ ” “ ” “ ”

main() s[] “ ” shape VPTR VPTR shape circle square triangle

for shape draw() VPTR shape draw draw() “ ” S “ ” draw() shape “ ”

“ ” this “ ” —— “ ” —— S “ ”S 0 protected S 0 0 “ ”

1)

2)

“ ” “ ” this this “ ” this “ ” S 0

C++

• shape delete —— square ——

China-pub.com

delete main() delete s [i]
S[i] shape shape
square “ ” shape “ ” shape VPTR shape VPTR square shape “ ” S delete S square square

square delete S “ ” S “ ” S “ ” “ ” delete

“ ” S “ ” delete 0 protected “ ” S

C.2

“ ” “ ——”

```
//: SSHAPE2.CPP -- Alternative to SSHAPE.CPP
#include <iostream.h>
#include "..\14\tstash.h"

class shape {
  shape(shape&); // Prevent copy-construction
protected:
  shape() {} // Prevent stack objects
  // But allow access to derived constructors
public:
  enum type { Circle, Square, Triangle };
  virtual void draw() = 0;
  virtual ~shape() { cout << "~shape\n"; }
  static shape* make(type);
};

class circle : public shape {
  circle(circle&); // No copy-construction
  circle operator=(circle&); // No operator=
protected:
  circle() {};
```

China-pub.com □□

```
public:
  void draw() { cout << "circle::draw\n"; }
  ~circle() { cout << "~circle\n"; }
  friend shape* shape::make(type t);
};

class square : public shape {
  square(square&); // No copy-construction
  square operator=(square&); // No operator=
protected:
  square() {};
public:
  void draw() { cout << "square::draw\n"; }
  ~square() { cout << "~square\n"; }
  friend shape* shape::make(type t);
};

class triangle : public shape {
  triangle(triangle&); // No copy-construction
  triangle operator=(triangle&); // Prevent
protected:
  triangle() {};
public:
  void draw() { cout << "triangle::draw\n"; }
  ~triangle() { cout << "~triangle\n"; }
  friend shape* shape::make(type t);
};

shape* shape::make(type t) {
  shape* S;
  switch(t) {
    case Circle: S = new circle; break;
    case Square: S = new square; break;
    case Triangle: S = new triangle; break;
  }
  S->draw(); // Virtual function call
  return S;
}

main() {
  tstash<shape> shapes; // Default to ownership
  shapes.add(shape::make(shape::Circle));
  shapes.add(shape::make(shape::Square));
  shapes.add(shape::make(shape::Triangle));
  cout << "virtual function calls:\n";
  for(int i = 0; i < shapes.count(); i++)
```

China-pub.com


```
  shapes[i]->draw();
//Circle c; // error: can't create on stack
}
```

enum —— protected protected

Powered by XiaoGuo's publishing Studio

QQ:8204136

Website: www.mcuzone.com

2005